

## CONTENTS

ABSTRACT .....	I
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS .....	II
DECLARATION.....	III
LIST OF TABLES.....	X
LIST OF FIGURES.....	XIII
LIST OF APPENDICES.....	XIV
CHAPTER 1 .....	1
INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND.....	1
1.1    INTRODUCTION .....	1
1.2    AN OVERVIEW OF THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR IN SOUTH AFRICA	3
1.3    SOME HISTORICAL FACTS ABOUT SOUTH AFRICAN AGRICULTURE	6
1.4    OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL SECTOR IN SOUTH AFRICA.....	7
1.5    BACKGROUND TO THE RESEARCH PROBLEM.....	11
1.6    RESEARCH OBJECTIVES.....	14
1.7    JUSTIFICATION OF THE STUDY .....	15
CHAPTER 2 .....	18
THE FINANCE-GROWTH NEXUS: THEORY AND EVIDENCE .....	18
2.1    INTRODUCTION .....	18
2.2    FINANCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND ECONOMIC GROWTH: THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK.....	18
2.3    FINANCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND ECONOMIC GROWTH: EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE .....	23
2.3.1    The supply-leading hypothesis .....	23
2.3.2    Demand-driven hypothesis .....	26
2.3.3    Bidirectional hypothesis .....	28
2.3.4    Unidirectional hypothesis.....	29
CHAPTER 3 .....	32

BANK FINANCE AND AGRICULTURAL GROWTH: EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE .....	32
3.1    INTRODUCTION .....	32
3.2    FINANCE AND GROWTH IN THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR .....	32
3.2.1    Capital structure theory and financing costs: an agricultural perspective	32
3.2.2    The demand for agricultural credit .....	35
3.3    CREDIT AS A FACTOR OF PRODUCTION.....	45
3.4    NON-FINANCIAL FACTORS THAT AFFECT AGRICULTURAL OUTPUT .....	47
3.4.1    Climate .....	48
3.4.2    Land.....	50
3.4.4    Labour .....	52
CHAPTER 4 .....	55
METHODOLOGICAL ISSUES REVIEW .....	55
4.1    INTRODUCTION .....	55
4.2    CONCEPTUAL ISSUES IN MEASURING AGRICULTURAL OUTPUT ...	55
4.3    METHODOLOGICAL APPROACHES .....	57
4.3.1    Ordinary least squares method.....	58
4.3.2    The method of two-stage least squares.....	59
4.3.3    The instrumental variable method .....	60
4.3.4    Three-stage least squares .....	61
4.3.5    Dynamic panel regression model .....	62
4.4    DEFINITION OF VARIABLES.....	63
4.4.1    Dependent variables.....	63
4.4.2    Independent variables .....	64
CHAPTER 5 .....	72
RESEARCH DESIGN AND STATISTICAL METHODS.....	72
5.1    INTRODUCTION .....	72

5.2	RESEARCH DESIGN .....	72
5.3	DATA SOURCES AND COLLECTION METHODS .....	73
5.3.1	Secondary data .....	73
5.3.2	Survey data .....	75
5.3.3	Study area .....	76
5.3.4	Definition of smallholder farmer .....	79
5.3.5	Population and sampling procedure .....	80
5.3.6	Questionnaire design.....	82
5.3.7	Data collection .....	83
5.4	METHODOLOGICAL LIMITATIONS.....	84
5.5	METHODS OF SECONDARY DATA ANALYSIS .....	84
5.5.1	Descriptive statistics .....	84
5.5.2	Correlation analysis .....	85
5.5.3	Unit root test .....	85
5.5.4	Analysis of trends of credit to smallholder farmers: Objective 2 .....	86
5.5.5	Relationship between credit and agricultural output using the Cobb-Douglas model: Objective 1 (OLS).....	86
5.5.6	Long-run relationship using cointegration test and ECM cointegration technique .....	88
5.5.7	Error correction model .....	88
5.5.8	Granger causality estimation model .....	89
5.5.9	Innovative accounting approach for testing impulse responses.....	90
5.6	ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA .....	91
5.6.2	Statistical technique for testing Objective 1 .....	93
5.6.3	Statistical technique for testing Objective 3 .....	93
5.6.4	Statistical technique for testing Objective 4 .....	94
5.6.5	Statistical technique for testing Objective 5 .....	94
5.6.6	Structural equation modelling .....	95

CHAPTER 6 .....	97
HYPOTHESIS TESTING AND EMPIRICAL RESULTS: SECONDARY DATA .....	97
6.1    INTRODUCTION .....	97
6.2    REVIEW OF CREDIT TRENDS.....	97
6.3    DESCRIPTIVE STATISTICS AND CORRELATION ANALYSIS .....	101
6.4    UNIT ROOT TESTS.....	103
6.5    ESTIMATION OF EMPIRICAL RESULTS: COINTEGRATION TEST ...	107
6.6    MODEL ESTIMATION FOR THE LONG-RUN RELATIONSHIP .....	108
6.7    THE ERROR CORRECTION MODEL (ECM).....	110
6.8    GRANGER CAUSALITY TEST .....	114
6.9    VARIANCE DECOMPOSITION .....	115
6.9.1    Variance decomposition of agricultural output .....	115
6.9.2    Variance decomposition of credit.....	116
6.9.3    Variance decomposition of capital formation .....	117
6.9.4    Variance decomposition of labour .....	117
6.10    IMPULSE RESPONSES.....	118
CHAPTER 7 .....	120
HYPOTHESES TESTING AND EMPIRICAL RESULTS: SURVEY DATA.....	120
7.1    INTRODUCTION .....	120
7.2    VALIDITY AND RELIABILITY TESTS.....	120
7.2.1    Validity test: Confirmatory factor analysis .....	121
7.3    INTERPRETATION OF FACTOR LOADINGS .....	123
7.4    RELIABILITY TEST: CRONBACH'S ALPHA .....	124
7.4.1    Factor 1: Financial information .....	125
7.4.2    Factor 2: Production information.....	126
7.4.3    Factor 3: Borrower attitudes towards borrowing .....	127
7.4.4    Factor 4: Credit demand and credit-rationing variables .....	127

7.5	DESCRIPTIVE STATISTICS .....	127
7.6	CORRELATION ANALYSIS .....	130
7.7	HYPOTHESES TESTING .....	133
7.7.1	Testing Hypothesis 1 .....	133
7.8	TESTING HYPOTHESIS 2 .....	135
7.8.1	Descriptive statistics .....	135
7.8.2	Bivariate correlation analysis: Chi-square test.....	136
7.9	TESTING HYPOTHESIS 3 .....	137
7.9.1	Descriptive statistics .....	137
7.10	TESTING HYPOTHESIS 4 .....	139
7.10.1	Descriptive statistics.....	140
7.10.2	Correlation analysis.....	140
7.11	STRUCTURAL EQUATION MODELLING .....	142
7.11.1	Goodness-of-model-fit indices.....	143
7.11.2	Model 1: Agricultural output.....	145
7.11.3	Maximum likelihood estimates.....	146
7.11.4	Chi-square test for the re-estimated SEM 1 .....	148
7.11.5	Model fit for SEM 1 using goodness-of-fit indices.....	149
7.12	MODEL 2: DEMAND FOR CREDIT .....	150
7.12.1	Maximum likelihood estimates.....	153
7.13	MODEL 3: ACCESS TO CREDIT BY SMALLHOLDER FARMERS .....	156
7.14	MODEL 4: IMPACT OF CAPITAL STRUCTURE ON FARM PERFORMANCE.....	160
7.14.1	Maximum likelihood estimates .....	161
7.15	MODEL 5: PROPOSED MODEL FOR AGRICULTURAL OUTPUT .....	164
7.15.1	Maximum likelihood estimates.....	166
CHAPTER 8	.....	172

DISCUSSION OF RESULTS, CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS .....	172
8.1 INTRODUCTION .....	172
8.2 DISCUSSION OF EMPIRICAL RESULTS.....	174
8.2.1 Relationship between bank credit and agricultural output.....	174
8.3 SURVEY RESULTS.....	177
8.3.1 Factors influencing the demand for credit.....	179
8.3.2 Relationship between capital structure and access to credit .....	180
8.3.3 Impact of capital structure on the performance of smallholder farmers .....	180
8.4 CONTRIBUTION OF THE STUDY .....	181
8.5 CONCLUSION.....	183
8.6 LIMITATIONS OF THE STUDY .....	184
8.7 RECOMMENDATIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER STUDY .....	185
BIBLIOGRAPHY .....	187
LIST OF APPENDICES.....	225

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 1.1	Sectoral distribution of credit to the private sector.....	9
Table 2.1:	Financial development and economic growth indicators .....	25
Table 3.1:	Reasons for preference of non-institutional loans .....	40
Table 4.1:	Summary of literature review on modelling agricultural output.....	65
Table 5.1:	Area labels for Figure 5.2 .....	77
Table 5.2:	Area labels for Figure 5.3 .....	79
Table 6.2:	Correlation matrix .....	103
Table 6.3:	Results of unit root tests .....	106
Table 6.4:	Trace statistics .....	108
Table 6.5:	Max-Eigen statistics .....	108
Table 6.6:	Long-run analysis .....	109
Table 6.7:	ECM regression results after parsimonious exercise .....	112
Table 6.8:	Pairwise Granger causality results .....	115
Table 6.9:	Variance decomposition of LAGDP .....	116
Table 6.10:	Variance decomposition of LCREDIT .....	116
Table 6.11:	Variance decomposition of capital formation .....	117
Table 6.12:	Variance decomposition of labour .....	118
Table 7.1	KMO and Bartlett's test .....	121
Table 7.2	Communalities.....	122
Table 7.3:	The cumulative variance explained for by the factors.....	122
Table 7.4:	Factor loadings.....	124
Table 7.5:	Reliability statistics .....	125
Table 7.6:	Item-total statistics: Factor 1 – Financial information.....	126
Table 7.7:	Item-total statistics – Factor 2: Production information.....	126
Table 7.8:	Item-total statistics – Factor 3: Borrower attitudes towards borrowing ..	127
Table 7.9:	Pearson correlation: Factors that influence agricultural production.....	130
Table 7.10:	Pearson Correlation matrix: Financial information.....	131
Table 7.11:	Pearson correlation matrix: Borrower attitudes towards borrowing .....	132

Table 7.12: Pearson correlation matrix: Credit demand and credit-rationing variables.....	133
Table 7.13: Descriptive statistics.....	134
Table 7.15 Descriptive statistics.....	136
Table 7.16: Pearson chi-square test: Credit demand and credit-rationing variables .....	137
Table 7.17: Descriptive statistics.....	138
Table 7.18: Pearson correlation matrix.....	139
Table 7.19: Chi-square tests between credit accessed and predictors .....	139
Table 7.20: Descriptive statistics.....	140
Table 7.22: Chi-square tests between agricultural output and predictors.....	142
Table 7.23: Chi-square test for models 1–5 .....	144
Table 7.24: Interpretation of model fit indices.....	145
Table 7.25: Regression weights (group number 1 – default model).....	147
Table 7.26: Covariances (group number 1 – default model) .....	147
Table 7.27 Squared multiple correlations ( $R^2$ ) (group number 1 – default model)..	147
Table 7.28: SEM 1 fit indices.....	150
Table 7.29: Definition of variables .....	151
Table 7.30: Definition of variables .....	153
Table 7.32: Covariances (group number 1 – default model) .....	155
Table 7.33: Squared multiple correlations (group number 1 – default model) .....	155
Table 7.34: SEM 2 fit indices.....	156
Table 7.35: Regression weights (group number 1 – default model).....	158
Table 7.36: Covariances (group number 1 – default model) .....	159
Table 7.37: Squared multiple correlations (group number 1 – default model) .....	159
Table 7.38: SEM 3 fit indices.....	160
Table 7.39: Definition of variables .....	161
Table 7.40: Regression weights (group number 1 – default model).....	162
Table 7.41: Covariances (group number 1 – default model) .....	163
Table 7.42 Squared multiple correlations (group number 1 – default model).....	163



Table 7.43: SEM 4 fit indices.....	164
Table 7.44: Regression weights (group number 1 – default model) .....	168
Table 7.45: Covariances (group number 1 – default model) .....	168
Table 7.46: Squared multiple correlations (group number 1 – default model) .....	168
Table 7.47: SEM 5 fit indices.....	169

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1: The growth-investment-finance nexus .....	28
Figure 3.1: The economy's production function – effects of better technology.....	53
Figure 5.1: Location of the North West and Mpumalanga provinces .....	76
Figure 5.2: Map of North West province municipalities .....	77
Figure 5.3: Map of Mpumalanga province municipalities.....	78
Figure 6.1: Trend of variables over years.....	98
Figure 6.2: Debt distribution by financial institutions.....	99
Figure 6.3: Ratio of farm credit to total private credit.....	100
Figure 6.4: Trends of variables agricultural production model.....	104
Figure 6.5: Co-trending variables of agricultural production .....	107
Figure 6.6: Impulse responses .....	119
Figure 7.1: The scree plot .....	123
Figure 7.2: Age distribution of farmers .....	128
Figure 7.3: Level of education .....	129
Figure 7.4: Q40. The following factors limit me from borrowing from banks .....	129
Figure 7.5: How much credit did you receive last season? .....	138
Figure 7.6: Please indicate the size of your land in hectares .....	138
Figure 7.7: Model 1: Impact of credit on agricultural output.....	146
Figure 7.8: Model 1a: Impact of credit on agricultural output.....	148
Figure 7.9: Model 2: Determinants of demand for credit .....	151
Figure 7.10: Model 2a: Determinants of demand for credit .....	153
Figure 7.11: Model 3: Impact of capital structure on access to credit.....	157
Figure 7.12: Model 3a: Impact of capital structure on access to credit.....	158
Figure 7.13: Model 4: Impact of capital structure on farm performance .....	161
Figure 7.14: Model 4a: Impact of capital structure on farm performance .....	162
Figure 7.15: Model 5a: Hypothesised final SEM for agricultural output.....	165
Figure 7.16: Best fit proposed SEM for agricultural output.....	166

## **LIST OF APPENDICES**

Appendix 1: Research instrument .....	225
Appendix 2: Informed consent for participation in an academic research study.....	235

# CHAPTER 1

## INTRODUCTION AND BACKGROUND

### 1.1 INTRODUCTION

The debate on the relationship between bank credit and agricultural output has been a subject of discussion in recent decades (Carter, 1989; Iqbal, Ahmad and Abbas, 2003; Rioja and Valev, 2004) and increasingly so in recent years (Das, Senapati and John, 2009; Izhar and Tariq, 2009; Kumar, Singh and Sinha, 2010; Saleem and Jan, 2011; Sidhu, Vatta and Kaur, 2008). The main emphasis of this debate has centred on the impact of institutional credit on growth in agricultural output. Several empirical studies have adopted the Cobb-Douglas (1928) production function to estimate agricultural output function (Bernard, 2009; Chisasa and Makina, 2013; Enoma, 2010; Sial, Awan and Waqas, 2011b). These studies have largely found credit to have a positive impact on agricultural output.

However, the traditional Cobb-Douglas production function has been observed to portray weaknesses (Felipe and Adams, 2005; Samuelson, 1979; Tan, 2008; Temple, 2010), which motivate further analysis of the relationship between bank credit and agricultural output. For instance, Tan (2008) argues that Cobb and Douglas (1928) were influenced by statistical evidence that appeared to show that labour and capital shares of total output were constant over time in developed countries. However, there is doubt as to whether this constancy exists over time. Furthermore, the standard Cobb-Douglas model does not take account of the uncertainty under which farmers operate, so that some researchers have modified it by employing the stochastic production frontier approach suggested by Battese (1992).

At macro level, there are divergent views on the issue of causality regarding the finance-growth nexus. Studies have attempted to answer the empirical question: Does finance lead growth or vice versa? The direction of causality has varied among countries. Studies by Yucel (2009), Adamopoulos (2010) and Dritsakis and Adamopoulos (2004) for Turkey, Ireland and Greece respectively have observed finance to Granger-cause growth, whereas empirical studies in South Africa have

observed growth to Granger-cause finance (such as Odhiambo, 2010), while others such as Ozturk (2007) show a two-way causality between finance and economic growth. On the other hand, studies in China and Kenya have observed a bidirectional causality between finance and economic growth (Shan and Jianhong, 2006; Wolde-Rufael, 2009, respectively). Most recently, in a sample of ten countries, six from the Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) region and four from the Middle East and North Africa (MENA) countries, Rachdi and Mbarek (2011) found conflicting relationships between financial development and economic growth. Using the error correction model (ECM) approach, empirical results revealed that causality is bidirectional for the OECD countries and unidirectional for the MENA countries, in other words, economic growth stimulates financial development. Similar results pertaining to MENA countries were observed by Akinlo and Egbetunde (2010) in Kenya, Chad, South Africa, Sierra Leone and Swaziland. Further evidence is provided by Caporale, Rault, Sova and Sova (2009), whose study examined the relationship between financial development and economic growth in 10 new European Union countries. It was reported that these countries' contribution to economic growth was limited owing to a lack of financial depth. It was also observed that more efficient banking sectors accelerated growth, suggesting unidirectional causality flowing from financial development to economic growth and not vice versa. Studies by Arestis, Luintel and Luintel (2010) for Greece, India, South Korea, the Philippines, South Africa and Taiwan have observed that financial structure influences economic growth. On the other hand, Taha, Anis and Hassen (2013) analysed the impact of banking intermediation on the economic growth in 10 countries in the MENA region and observed a negative correlation between all variables of banking intermediation and economic growth. Similar results were obtained for southern Mediterranean countries (Ayadi and Arbak, 2013).

At a macro level, country-level empirical evidence abound on the long- and short-run relationship between financial development and economic growth, although results are mixed. For instance, in Ireland, Adamopoulos (2010) found financial development and economic growth to be cointegrated. The ECM confirmed the short-run relationship. In Ethiopia, Ramakrishna and Rao (2012) found no long-run relationship between savings and investment in Ethiopia. Aye (2013) found no long-run equilibrium relationship between finance, growth and poverty in Nigeria.

However, a short-run causality from growth to finance was observed. Also evidence of causality from poverty to financial deepening conditional on growth was observed.

Within the context of the agricultural sector, several studies on the link between finance and growth have been carried out and reported different results. Izhar and Tariq (2009) examined this relationship for India by estimating the Cobb-Douglas production function. The authors argue that institutional credit has a significant aggregate impact on agricultural production. In Pakistan, Ahmad (2011), Bashir, Mehmood and Hassan (2010), Sial *et al.* (2011b) and Saleem and Jan (2011) all estimated the Cobb-Douglas production function using multiple regression of the ordinary least squares (OLS) method and observed credit to have a positive influence on agricultural output. Similar results were obtained by Obilor (2013) in Nigeria. None of these studies investigated the long- and short-run dynamics between agricultural output and credit.

This study contributes to the existing body of literature by focusing on the finance-growth nexus at sectoral level. It sought to establish the causal relationship between the supply of credit to the agricultural sector and agricultural output and investigated whether the two are cointegrated and have a short-run relationship. Furthermore, the study examined impulse responses of agricultural output to bank credit. Few studies have investigated the dynamic short-run relationship between agricultural output and bank credit and the resulting impulse responses (see Shahbaz, Shabbir and Butt, 2011 and Sial *et al.* 2011b for Pakistan). These studies produced mixed results, showing that the debate on the dynamic relationship between agricultural output and credit is still an unsettled issue. In the case of South Africa, previous studies have either focused on the credit constraints facing the agricultural sector, particularly smallholder farmers (Chisasa and Makina, 2012; Coetzee, Meyser and Adam, 2002; Lahiff and Cousins, 2005) or examined the relationship between credit and agricultural output using the simple Cobb-Douglas model (Chisasa and Makina, 2013; Wynne and Lyne, 2003).

## **1.2 AN OVERVIEW OF THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR IN SOUTH AFRICA**

A significantly large proportion of the South African population (46.3%) lives in the rural areas and its livelihood is based on agriculture. Agriculture is a very important sector in South Africa, as the majority of the population is employed and lives on

agriculture or agricultural-related activities. The contribution of agriculture to the gross domestic product (GDP) in South Africa has been deteriorating over the years. The ratio of the agricultural gross domestic product (AGDP) to the total GDP has declined from 7.1% in 1970 to 2.6% in 2013 (RSA, DAFF, 2013) while more than 11 million people are estimated to be food insecure (RSA, DAFF, 2012:3). The sector contributes around 10% of formal employment. Agriculture employs large population compared to other sectors in South Africa such as mining and quarrying (6%), transport, storage and communication (5%), construction (5%) and electricity, gas and water supply (1%) (Statssa, 2014).

A vibrant agricultural sector would enable a country such as South Africa to meet the challenges of crises similar to the 2008 global economic crisis by providing food and generating employment, foreign exchange earnings and raw materials for industries. According to the World Development Indicators (WDI) January 2012 report, South Africa's imports as a percentage of merchandise imports amounted to 6.42%, up from 4.95% in January 2004. Maize imports are mainly from the Americas, Asia, Europe and Africa. The bulk of the food is home-grown. South Africa's agriculture, which contributes to less than 3% of the GDP, has the highest employment per unit of GDP (South African Reserve Bank [SARB], 2009). It is estimated that 9 000 large commercial maize producers are responsible for the major part (98%) of the South African crop, while the remaining 2% is produced by thousands of small-scale farmers (RSA, DAFF, 2012:6).

Lack of access to finance in general and bank credit in particular has been cited as the main reason why agricultural output has been subdued (Coetzee *et al.*, 2002:2; Fanadzo, Chiduzo and Mnkeni, 2010:3515; Mudhara, 2010:4). Another challenge facing smallholder farmers is a lack of business skills, yet farming business thrives on sound business management. The majority end up taking up agriculture on a subsistence basis (Baiphethi and Jacobs, 2009; Blades, Ferreira and Lugo, 2011).

Despite these challenges, approximately 10.9 million metric tonnes of maize were produced in the 2010/11 cropping season on three million hectares of land (including small-scale agriculture). South Africa is the largest maize producer in the Southern African Development Community (SADC), with an average production of 8.9 million

metric tonnes per year over the last 10 years. However, food security in South Africa remains threatened, with more than 11 million people estimated to be food insecure (RSA, DAFF, 2012:3).

In South Africa, achieving optimal food production remains a critical objective of development. South Africa must undertake to increase food production, including staple food. Within the global framework, governments should cooperate actively with one another and the UN organisations, financial institutions and all stakeholders in programmes directed towards achieving food security for all. This view is supported by Pomeroy and Jacob (2004:104), whose findings suggest that there is a need to invest in agrarian communities because they are an important key in the fight against poverty.

Initiatives required to achieve increased farm output and incomes include intensive training of farmers in processing technologies and business management (Bayemi, Webb, Ndambi, Ntam and Chinda, 2009). This will enable farmers and smallholder farmers in particular to better understand the risks and appropriate strategies for achieving profitability. This view supports arguments by Mudyazvivi and Maunze (2008) that the business skills of smallholders appear to be one of the weakest links in the banana value chain development in Zimbabwe. In the same vein, Nuthall (2009:329), in New Zealand, found management style to contribute significantly to a farmer's managerial ability. What is evident from this discussion is that smallholder farmers have common problems such as a lack of managerial skills and credit constraints, which must be addressed if sustainable growth is to be achieved (Land Bank, 2011:xi).

An important emerging theme in South Africa is the provision of access to finance and banking services to small, medium and micro enterprises. According to the SARB annual report of year (2000:4), the Bank Supervision Department envisages that access to finance and banking services for all will remain an important area of focus.



### 1.3 SOME HISTORICAL FACTS ABOUT SOUTH AFRICAN AGRICULTURE

The documented history of agriculture in South Africa originated with the instructions given to Jan van Riebeeck to establish a refreshment station for ships sailing past the Cape to the East (Van Riebeeck arrived in the Cape in 1652). These measures were considered necessary to sustain the spice trade with Eastern countries. From these humble beginnings, agriculture in South Africa, which has since spread across all nine provinces (see Figure 1.1 below), has grown to be one of the economic pillars of sub-Saharan Africa. Prior to the occupation of South Africa, first by the Dutch East India Company and subsequently the British, indigenous South Africans lived on subsistence farming (Feinstein, 2005). Barter trade was the main form of transaction, as money was not known to South Africans during that time. Jan van Riebeeck and his companions cultivated vegetables and later fruits in the Company's gardens in the Cape. At that time, the indigenous people in the Cape were farming fat-tailed sheep, sufficient for supplying meat.

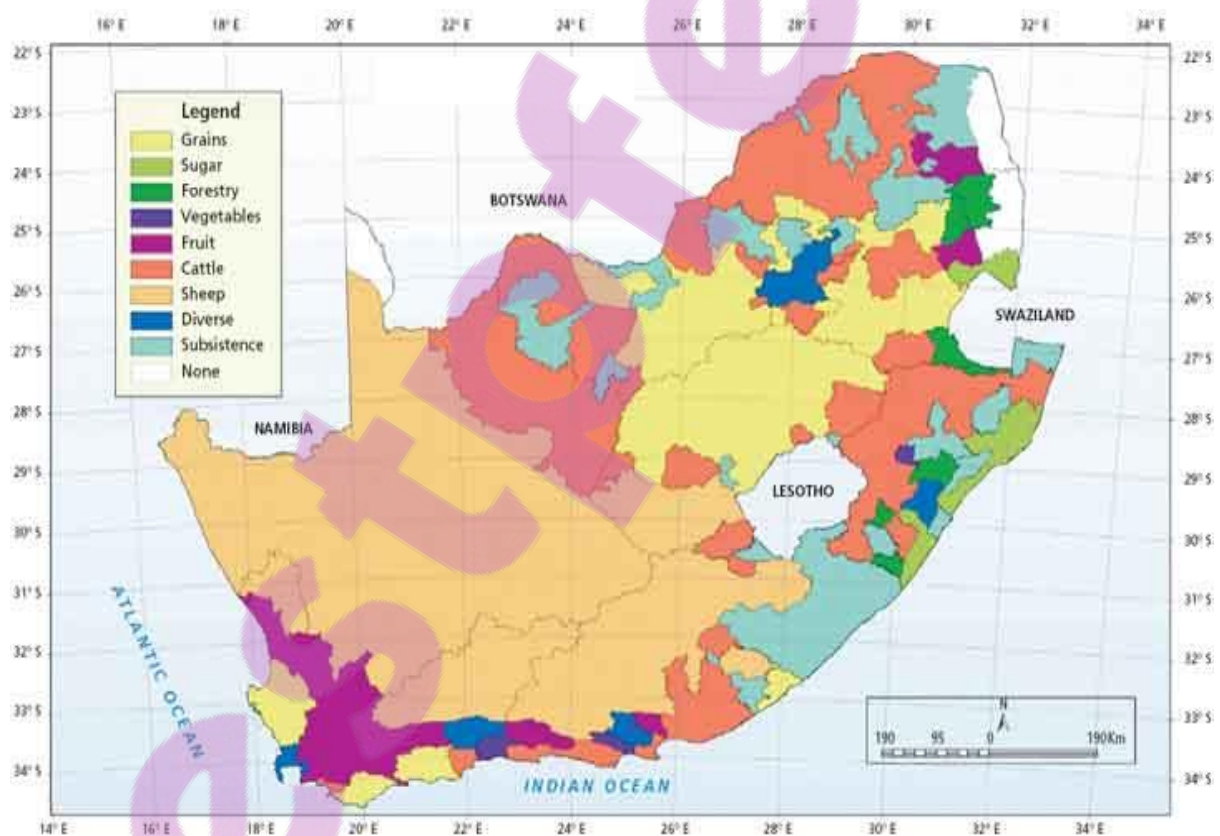


Figure 1.1: Agricultural regions of South Africa

(Source: FAO, 2010)

Before 1994, the agricultural sector was characterised by the division between poor black smallholder farmers and the white large commercial farmers (Oettle, Fakir, Wentzel, Giddings and Whiteside, 1998). Typically, the legislative framework (the Native Authorities Act of 1951 and the Promotion of Bantu Self-Government Act, No. 46 of 1959) made it difficult for smallholder farmers producing from poorly resourced rural areas to produce good yields competitively. Oettle *et al.* (1998:6) argue that the “highly dualistic” agricultural sector deliberately supported white-dominated large-scale farming, which received subsidised interest rates. This increased the availability of cheap credit and led to an increase in the appetite for credit by large-scale farmers. Since 1994, when the new constitution under the Government of National Unity was adopted, efforts were directed towards redressing the historical disequilibrium in the allocation of state resources to the development of agriculture across races (Coetzee *et al.*, 2002).

This sub-section has set out a historical review of the development of South African agriculture. It is observed that the agricultural sector has undergone some measure of metamorphosis, evolving from primitive methods of crop production and animal husbandry to mechanisation and monetised trade of agricultural produce.

#### **1.4 OVERVIEW OF THE FINANCIAL SECTOR IN SOUTH AFRICA**

“Since democracy, limited efforts have been made to further develop the financial sector and the banking sector has been unsuccessful in introducing new non-deposit financial products to attract more savings from the wider population” (Akinboade and Makina, 2006:125). Yet financial markets are ones in which funds are transferred from those with surplus funds to those in a deficit position. Financial markets such as bond and stock markets can be important in channelling funds from those who do not have a productive use for them to those who do, thereby resulting in higher economic efficiency (Mishkin, 1992:11). This sub-section reviews financial sector development in South Africa.

### **1.4.1 Structure of the financial sector**

By the standards of the economies of emerging markets, South Africa is considered to have one of the most developed and highly sophisticated financial systems (Odhiambo, 2011:78). The financial sector in South Africa is made up of the banking sector, stock market and the Bond Exchange of South Africa (BESA).

### **1.4.2 The banking sector**

The South African Reserve Bank (SARB) sits at the helm of the banking sector. As the central bank of the Republic of South Africa, the SARB has several responsibilities. Established in 1921, its major objective is to achieve and maintain price stability, and in pursuit of this objective it governs monetary policy within a flexible inflation-targeting framework. Over and above its monetary policy management function and contribution to financial stability, the SARB is responsible for domestic money market liquidity management, the production and issuing of notes and coins, the management of gold and foreign exchange reserves, oversight of the National Payment System, bank regulation and supervision and administering of exchange control measures (SARB, 2012). The SARB operates as an autonomous institution. However, there is constant liaison with the National Treasury, assisting in the formulation and implementation of macroeconomic policy.

South Africa was characterised by a dominant private banking sector until the 1950s. During this era, products such as personal loans, property leasing and credit card facilities were not being offered by commercial banks. Since then, new institutions such as merchant banks, discount houses and general banks emerged and started to bridge this gap. In response, commercial banks started to diversify their portfolios, introducing medium-term credit arrangements with commerce and industry. They acquired hire-purchase firms and leasing activities and spread their tentacles into insurance, manufacturing and commercial enterprises (Akinboade and Makina, 2006:107). Further developments were witnessed as building societies were abolished in terms of the Deposit-taking Institutions Act of 1991 to avoid overlaps between services offered by commercial banks and building societies. This measure brought the South African banking sector in line with international practice. The 1990s witnessed further metamorphoses of the banking sector, leading to the

amalgamation of four of South Africa’s leading banks, namely Allied Bank, United Bank, Volkskas and Sage Bank, to form the largest banking group in the country, the Amalgamated Banks of South Africa (ABSA) in February 1991. More developments were to come, as banking services were taken to previously disadvantaged communities in the mid-1990s. To date, the banking sector has reached all sectors of the South African economy, playing the all-important financial intermediary role, as demonstrated by the amount of credit extended to all sectors of the economy (see Table 1.1). However, agriculture still receives less than 2% of total credit supplied by the domestic banks. This is in spite of the fact that agriculture contributes more to the GDP (2.3%) than the other sectors, for example wholesale, retail and motor trade; catering and accommodation (2.2%), manufacturing (0.8%) and transport and storage (1.9%) (Stats SA, 2014), which receive more credit, as shown in Table 1.1.

Table 1.1 Sectoral distribution of credit to the private sector

Per cent

Sector	2010	2011	2012
	Mar	Mar	Mar
Agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing	1.61	0.40	1.90
Mining and quarrying	3.08	0.50	2.20
Manufacturing	3.55	0.70	3.60
Electricity, gas and water supply	0.93	1.00	1.00
Construction	1.47	0.80	0.50
Wholesale and retail trade, hotels and restaurants	3.72	3.40	3.50
Transport, storage and communication	2.75	3.10	3.20
Financial intermediation and insurance	22.27	20.42	19.12
Real estate	5.45	7.99	6.46
Business services	4.58	3.59	3.64
Community, social and personal services	4.84	6.88	8.06
Private households	38.77	43.48	41.95
Other	6.97	7.61	4.87
<b>Total</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>	<b>100.00</b>

(Source: SARB, 2012)

### 1.4.3 The stock market

Formed in 1887, the Johannesburg Stock Exchange (JSE) is one of the most developed financial markets outside North America, Europe and Japan. In terms of

market capitalisation, the JSE is one of the largest exchanges in the world. The JSE is included in the Morgan Stanley Index and the International Finance Corporation Emerging Markets indices. Currently, South African securities are traded simultaneously in Johannesburg, London, New York, Frankfurt and Zurich. The main purpose for founding the JSE was to fund the development of mining companies in the wake of the discovery of gold in the Witwatersrand in 1886. It is evident that “the development of the stock exchange was demand-driven rather than being a deliberate government policy (supply-leading approach) to set up an exchange as is being advocated by the World Bank for many countries in Africa” (Akinboade and Makina, 2006:107). It was set up in response to the demand for finance by the mining entrepreneurs.

In 1990, the South African Futures Exchange (SAFEX) was formed, consisting of the financial markets division and the agricultural markets division. Equity and interest rate futures and options are traded in the financial markets division. The agricultural markets division trades soft commodities futures and options on maize, sunflower and wheat. As further developments of the capital markets in South Africa unfolded, the Bond Exchange of South Africa (BESA) was licensed to trade in 1996. BESA was licensed as an exchange under the Financial Markets Control Act (No. 55 of 1989) for the listing, trading and settlement of interest-bearing loan stock or debt securities.

Before 1994, South Africa was placed under world economic sanctions meant to weaken the apartheid regime. This slowed down the growth of the JSE. However, since gaining freedom in 1994, the financial markets have been liberalised, resulting in a tremendous recovery. This has seen the JSE being ranked the largest stock exchange in Africa. By the year 2000, it had become the 17<sup>th</sup> largest stock exchange in the world. Following the liberalisation of the South African financial markets, the JSE has evolved to become the third largest emerging market after China and Taiwan. A few agricultural firms are listed on the JSE, notably Illovo Sugar, a low-cost sugar producer and a significant manufacturer of high-value downstream products. The group has agricultural estates in South Africa, Malawi, Swaziland, Zambia, Tanzania and Mozambique. Collectively, the group can produce up to 5.4

million tons of cane. Most South African agricultural firms are conspicuous by their absence from the JSE listing.

#### **1.4.4 The Bond Exchange of South Africa (BESA)**

In 1996, South Africa issued a licence to BESA under the Financial Markets Control Act (No. 55 of 1989). The role of BESA is to list, trade and settle interest-bearing loan stock or debt securities. According to Investment South Africa, in its (BESA) inaugural year (1996/97), 430 000 stocks amounting to more than US\$700 billion were traded, achieving an annual liquidity of more than 38 times the market capitalisation by 2001. By 2008, BESA traded a volume of just over R19 trillion. South Africa's domestic bond market is dominated by government-issued bonds. Other issuers of South African bonds are South African state-owned companies, corporates, banks and other African countries. The South African debt market is liquid and well developed in terms of the number of participants and their daily activity. Approximately R25 billion worth of bonds are traded daily. Currently, only government, corporate and repo bonds are traded on the JSE. The first corporate bond was issued in 1992 and since then, more than 1 500 corporate debt instruments have been listed on the JSE Debt Market. Liquidity is still relatively low when compared to government debt. However, issuance is observed to be growing.

### **1.5 BACKGROUND TO THE RESEARCH PROBLEM**

Factors of production in the agricultural production function include land, rainfall, temperature, capital and labour, among others. While lack of access to formal bank credit is generally viewed to impede farm output, empirical evidence is mixed. This is not surprising, as liquidity-constrained and non-constrained farmers would show different effects and responses to credit availability. Although some researchers, such as Brehanu and Fufa (2008:2221), Guirkinger and Boucher (2008:306) and Oladeebo and Oladeebo (2008:62), have done some work on the limited supply of credit to smallholder farmers in Ethiopia, Peru and Nigeria respectively, to the knowledge of the researcher, little has been reported on the correlation between bank credit and agricultural output in South Africa. Using Arellano-Bond Regression, Das *et al.* (2009:100) found that agricultural credit has a positive and statistically significant impact on agricultural output and that its effect is immediate. Das *et al.*

(2009) found that agricultural credit plays a critical role in supporting agricultural production in India. These findings are similar to a study conducted in Peru by Guirkinger and Boucher (2008:295), who argue that credit constraints lower the value of agricultural output. However, Sriram (2007:245), reviewing Indian agriculture, argues that “the causality of agricultural output with increased doses of credit cannot be clearly established” if the liquidity status of the farmer is not controlled in the model specification.

What is evident from the above empirical literature is that farmers are credit-constrained, yet credit has been found to have a positive effect on agricultural output. Consistent with the capital structure theory, farmers need both debt and equity finance but, as is common practice with corporate enterprises, they lack owner equity to sustain their businesses (see for instance Zhengfei and Lansik, 2006:644). The remaining option is to borrow. The focus of this study was therefore on the interaction between external finance and the level of output achieved by the borrowing farmer.

The role of bank credit on agricultural output in the context of South Africa has been examined thus far by Moyo (2002), Wynne and Lyne (2003) and Lahiff and Cousins (2005). Wynne and Lyne (2003:575) concluded that the majority of small-scale commercial poultry producers in the province of KwaZulu-Natal have significantly lower enterprise growth rates than larger poultry producers due to poor access to credit, high transaction costs and unreliable markets. This view is shared by Moyo (2002:189), who posits that if small-scale farmers do not have sufficient capital, they have to borrow money and go into debt. In a similar study, Lahiff and Cousins (2005:131) emphasise that market-based land and agrarian reforms in South Africa are unlikely to achieve poverty alleviation, and they suggest the exploration of new models of smallholder development that will address the needs of the most vulnerable and marginalised groups. Lahiff and Cousins (2005) are silent on the contribution or lack of contribution of bank credit to agricultural output in South Africa.

While credit has been identified as a determinant of the level of farm output, technical efficiency and land, among other factors, have been identified as significant

explanatory variables for agricultural output (Bernard, 2009; Enoma, 2010; Sial *et al.*, 2011). In South Africa, studies conducted thus far have not been exhaustive in explaining the contribution of bank credit to agricultural output. For example, results of the study by Wynne and Lyne on poultry production in KwaZulu-Natal, though pertinent, may not be generalised across the agricultural sector. This further justifies a separate investigation into the impact of bank credit on agricultural output. Furthermore, studies reported in this study have revealed some methodological weaknesses. For example, to the knowledge of the researcher, none of the studies tested the short- and long-run relationship between bank credit and agricultural output using time series data. Izhar and Tariq (2009) in India, Bernard (2009) and Enoma (2010) in Nigeria and Iqbal *et al.* (2003) and Sial *et al.* (2011b) in Pakistan all applied the Cobb-Douglas production function using the OLS multiple regression models. For example, when using OLS in time series data, the problems of multicollinearity and non-stationarity may arise.

Acknowledging the weaknesses of the traditional Cobb-Douglas production function and those of the OLS, this study utilised these methodologies for preliminary analysis only. More robust methods were applied to test the various hypotheses derived from the research objectives. Specifically, the study adopted the mixed-methods approach, utilising both secondary and primary data. First, secondary data were analysed using the Johansen cointegration test, to which an error correction model (ECM) was introduced in order to determine the short-run relationship between credit and agricultural output. Furthermore, a structural vector autoregression (VAR) was estimated to determine impulse responses of agricultural output to credit. The Engle and Granger causality test was applied to test the causal relationship between the two variables. Second, primary data were analysed using structural equation modelling (SEM). The structural equation models were estimated using the Analysis of Moment Structures (AMOS) software. To the knowledge of the researcher, none of the previous studies have used this methodology.

The primary research problem for this study centred on the following two related questions:



- (1) Is bank credit a significant instrument for generating increased agricultural output in South Africa? This is an empirical question not yet conclusively addressed in South Africa and elsewhere, but partially addressed in the literature (Kalinda, Shute and Filson, 1998; Oettle *et al.*, 1998; Wynne and Lyne, 2003 for South Africa; and Bernard, 2009; Das *et al.*, 2009; Sial *et al.*, 2011 for Nigeria, India and Pakistan respectively). This study extends the investigation to dynamic relationships involving long-run, short-run, causality and impulse response dynamics that have not been conclusively addressed in the literature. At a macro level the study uses annual time series secondary data in order to capture all salient variables in the study. At a micro level and to augment the time series data, the study also applies cross-sectional survey data obtained from smallholder farmers for which accurate statistics are not available from either DAFF or Statssa.
  
- (2) What factors determine the demand and supply of credit to the smallholder agricultural sector? This is a microeconomic question with immense policy implications for many developing countries. Data issues have prevented empirical investigation of the issues at smallholder level in many countries. In the case of South Africa, this has not been conclusively researched in extant literature (Coetzee *et al.*, 2002; Fanadzo *et al.*, 2010; Kirsten and Van Zyl, 1998; Mitchell, Andersson, Ngxowa and Merhi, 2008; Oettle *et al.*, 1998; Varghese, 2005).

## **1.6 RESEARCH OBJECTIVES**

Using South Africa as a unit of analysis, the study's objectives are as listed below:

1. To examine the trends of institutional credit to the agricultural sector; this was achieved by analysing sources and applications of funds using secondary data.
2. To empirically assess the impact of bank credit on agricultural output in South Africa; the study achieved this by investigating the dynamic relationship between agricultural output and bank credit by applying econometric analysis to both sectoral secondary data and primary data

3. To identify the factors that influence the demand and supply of credit to the smallholder agricultural sector using survey data
4. To assess the impact of capital structure of smallholder farmers on access to bank credit supply using survey data
5. To establish the relationship between capital structure and smallholder farm performance using survey data.

## **1.7 JUSTIFICATION OF THE STUDY**

In the case of South Africa, the study is of national importance for two reasons. First, while South Africa's agriculture contributes less than 3% of the GDP, it has the highest employment per unit of GDP (SARB, 2009). The agricultural sector contributes 10% to formal employment. Second, the World Bank (2008) observes that a unit of output of agriculture has a greater poverty impact than a unit of output of another sector. This observation is in line with the argument of Irz, Lin, Thirtle and Wiggins (2001), who posed a question as follows: "How important is agricultural growth to alleviating poverty in a world in which farming's share of total output is in decline?" Using cross-country data, the authors concluded that agriculture has the ability to create employment, stimulate the rural economy through linkages and reduce the cost of food for the whole economy. Although counter-arguments have been advanced, such as that urban incomes reduce poverty during a downturn in the agricultural sector (Mallick, 2012), there is overwhelming empirical evidence for poverty reduction via increases in agricultural productivity (Schneider and Gugerty, 2011). Hence, the findings of the study have implications for developing countries other than South Africa.

The rest of the study is comprised of the following chapters:

## **1.8 THESIS CHAPTER OUTLINE**

### **Chapter 2: The finance-growth nexus: Theory and evidence**

This chapter outlines the structure of rural financial markets in South Africa. Risks inherent in agriculture are also examined and the products offered by rural financial institutions are presented. These risks explain why formal financial institutions shun the agricultural sector in general and the smallholder farming sector in particular.

The theoretical underpinnings of the demand for and supply of credit are discussed in this chapter. It elucidates, among other concepts related to the credit-granting process, information asymmetry and adverse selection. The supply-leading and demand-leading financial paradigms are also reviewed.

### **Chapter 3: Bank finance and agricultural growth: Empirical evidence**

The chapter examines theoretical models for agricultural growth and the causal relationship between increased doses of credit and agricultural output. It further reviews the theory of agricultural growth and attempts to link it to available empirical evidence. This is done by analysing the role of government and banks in smallholder farmer development. A discussion is also included on management interventions required for smallholder farmers. The study explored the available interventions necessary to enhance the business management skills of smallholder farmers.

### **Chapter 4: Methodological issues review**

The research methods used in the study are discussed in this chapter. This includes a review of research methodologies used in previous studies in order to determine the methodology for this study.

### **Chapter 5: Research design and statistical methods**

In this chapter, the empirical research design is articulated. The survey methodological approach is discussed. The data, data-collection instruments and the methods of analysis are elucidated in this chapter. The various descriptions of the research design are outlined, giving the respective merits and demerits of each.

### **Chapter 6: Hypothesis testing and empirical results: Secondary data**

This chapter outlines the results of the secondary data analysis. The long- and short-run relationship between bank credit and agricultural output is discussed in detail. Furthermore, the causal relationship between bank credit and agricultural output is examined.

### **Chapter 7: Hypothesis testing and empirical results: Survey data**

A discussion of how the survey data were analysed and interpreted is presented in this chapter. The chapter begins with a presentation of the descriptive and inferential statistics and multiple regression analysis and concludes with more robust SEM techniques. The chapter demonstrates the contribution made by this study to the body of knowledge by suggesting a modified model for agricultural production in South Africa.

### **Chapter 8: Discussion of results, conclusion and recommendations**

In this chapter, the results from the analysis of both secondary and primary data are synthesised in order to get a clear understanding of the relationship between bank credit and agricultural output. The conclusions of the study are presented in this chapter. A discussion of the contribution made by this study is presented. The chapter also includes recommendations for further research.

## CHAPTER 2

# THE FINANCE-GROWTH NEXUS: THEORY AND EVIDENCE

### 2.1 INTRODUCTION

The aim of this chapter is to discuss theoretical and empirical literature on finance, production and economic growth. It attempts to explain the factors of production in general and then focuses on the empirical evidence of the impact of credit on output.

Over the past several years, the role of financial development in economic growth has been a focus of attention and has attracted a large number of theoretical and empirical studies to investigate the relationship between the two (e.g. Demirgüç-Kunt & Malsimovic, 1998; Goldsmith, 1969; King and Levine, 1993; McKinnon, 1973; Rajan and Zingales, 1998; Shaw, 1973). In addition to the growing body of literature on the determinants of economic growth, this chapter attempts to explore the following question: “Is finance a precondition for growth?” At a micro level, particularly in developing countries, some researchers, such as Rioja and Valev (2004), who studied low-income countries such as Cameroon, India, Philippines and Sudan; Odhiambo (2007), who studied Tanzania; and Wolde-Rufael (2009), who studied Kenya, argue that it is still not clear whether (1) finance plays a significant role as a factor of economic growth, or (2) whether it is economic growth that stimulates the growth of the financial sector. Accordingly, the finance-growth nexus still remains an inconclusive empirical issue. This chapter reviews literature on this debate.

### 2.2 FINANCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND ECONOMIC GROWTH: THEORETICAL FRAMEWORK

It is generally accepted that financial markets and institutions channel savings of surplus units to deficit units, and in so doing foster investment activities. As to whether this function of financial markets and institutions can foster economic growth, remains an unresolved empirical question. The first hint that financial

development can lead to economic growth was put forward by Schumpeter (1911), who observed that the financial system can be used to channel resources into the most productive use. However, a few decades later, Robinson (1952) argued that financial development does not lead to economic growth, but rather follows it. In other words, the demand for financial services increases as economies grow.

Economic theory predicts that finance promotes economic growth through four different channels or mechanisms. First, intermediaries ameliorate the information asymmetry problem (Blackburn, Bose and Capasso, 2005; Blackburn and Hung, 1998; Bose and Cothren, 1996; Diamond, 1984; Morales, 2003). Second, they increase the efficiency of investments (Greenwood and Jovanovic, 1990). Third, they enhance investment productivity (Saint-Paul, 1992) by providing liquidity, hence allowing capital accumulation (Bencivenga and Smith, 1991). Fourth, they allow human capital formation (De Gregorio and Kim, 2000).

Diamond (1984) emphasises the ability of financial intermediaries to monitor investment projects cost-effectively, thereby increasing entrepreneurs' access to funds. In the absence of financial intermediaries, monitoring costs would be too large as to discourage credit to entrepreneurs. Bose and Cothren (1996) demonstrate that this attribute of financial intermediaries promotes resources allocation that leads to economic growth.

Through the design of incentive-compatible loan contracts and post-loan monitoring activities, Blackburn and Hung (1998) demonstrate that financial intermediaries contribute to economic growth by managing the moral hazard problem. Morales (2003) observes that monitoring increases project productivity because entrepreneurs are forced to ensure the success of their projects so that they are able to pay back loans. There would be a loss of societal resources in the absence of monitoring by intermediaries (Blackburn *et al.*, 2005).

Bencivenga and Smith (1991) model the finance-growth nexus by looking at a financial system dominated by intermediaries, where society owns either liquid or illiquid assets. They observe that although liquid assets could be less productive compared to illiquid assets, society prefers liquid assets in order to respond quickly to emergencies. Financial intermediaries resolve this liquidity mismatch because they attract deposits from a large number of depositors and create loans. These loans are used to finance long-term investment projects while at the same time allowing society access to liquid funds. It is this process that promotes capital formation, leading to economic growth.

According to Saint-Paul (1992), when entrepreneurs utilise a productive, specialised technology that poses more risk, they can diversify the risk through financial markets. Greenwood and Jovanovic (1990) and later Greenwood and Smith (1997) opined that financial intermediation promotes growth because it allows a higher rate of return to be earned on capital, and growth in turn provides the means to implement costly financial structures.

De Gregorio and Kim (2000) observe that financial intermediaries enhance human capital formation by allowing individuals to access credit to finance their education, which enables them to specialise in skills useful in economic development. Without intermediaries, individuals would prefer low-skill jobs, because they cannot afford tuition fees for high-skill education.

Notwithstanding general consensus on the role of finance in the economy, scholars differ on the causes of financial development. Some believe the financial system is exogenously developed by government (e.g. Bencivenga and Smith 1991), while others believe that it is endogenously developed. Hence, there are disagreements on the direction of causality between finance and economic growth.

There are at least four views in the literature regarding the relationship between financial development and economic growth. The four views are that (1) financial development causes economic growth (Adu, Marbuah and Mensah, 2013; Arestis,

Demetriades and Luintel, 2001; Dawson, 2008), (2) economic growth leads to financial development (Blanco, 2009; Chakraborty, 2008; Lucas, 1988; Odhiambo, 2010), (3) economic growth and financial development are complimentary or bidirectional (De la Fuente and Marín, 1996; Greenwood and Jovanovic, 1990; Khan, 2001; Saint-Paul, 1992) and (4) there is no causality running between economic growth and financial development at all (Kar, Nazhoglu and Agir, 2011).

The first hypothesis, commonly known as ‘supply-leading’, posits that financial development is a necessary precondition for economic growth (see King and Levine, 1993; Levine and Zevros, 1998; Patrick, 1966; Wolde-Rufael, 2009:1142). Therefore, following from this view, finance leads and causality flows from financial development to economic growth. In other words, in the supply-leading phenomenon, the financial sector precedes and induces real growth by channelling scarce resources from small savers to large investors according to the relative rate of return (Estrada, Park and Kamayandi, 2010:43; Odhiambo, 2010:208; Stammer, 1972:324; Yay & Oktayer, 2009:56). According to Patrick (1966:23), supply-leading finance is “the creation of financial institutions and instruments in advance of demand for them, in an effort to stimulate economic growth”.

The second hypothesis, referred to as the ‘demand-following’ phenomenon, is that financial development follows economic growth. In other words, economic growth causes financial markets as well as credit markets to grow and develop. The term ‘demand-following’ refers to the creation of modern financial institutions, financial assets and liabilities and related financial services in response to the demand for these services by investors and savers in the real economy (Patrick, 1966:23). In this case, financial development is seen as a consequence of economic development. Contrary to the first view, in this case, the development of the real sector is considered to be more important than the financial sector. According to the demand-following view, lack of financial growth indicates low demand for financial services. Using data for 74 economies over the period 1975–2005, Hartmann, Herwartz and Walle (2012) found that economic growth promotes financial development but not vice versa, ruling out the popular view that finance drives growth. Their finding is robust even after grouping samples into different income groups.



In the third hypothesis, the causal relationship between financial development and economic growth is bidirectional. Both financial development and economic development are seen to Granger-cause each other. Saint-Paul (1992) demonstrates that when innovation increases, so does the demand for financial services, which in turn leads to financial development. De la Fuente and Marín (1996) also make the same prediction that growth in the real sector increases demand for financial services, which in turn raises the return on information-processing activities by financial intermediaries, and eventually leads to growth of the financial sector. Greenwood and Jovanovic (1990) observe that growth boosts finance and finance accelerates growth. Khan (2001) observes that growth enhances financial development by raising borrowers' collateralisable net worth and finance promotes growth by increasing return on investment. Odeniran and Udejaja (2010:91) tested the competing finance-growth nexus hypothesis using Granger causality tests in a VAR framework over the period 1960–2009. Their empirical results confirmed bidirectional causality between some of the proxies of financial development and the economic growth variable. Specifically, they observed that in Nigeria the measures of financial development Granger-cause output. At the same time, net domestic credit was observed to be equally driven by growth in output, thus indicating bidirectional causality. These results confirmed earlier studies by Acaravci, Ozturk and Acaravci (2009:11), whose findings show that for the panels of 24 sub-Saharan African countries, there is a bidirectional causal relationship between real GDP per capita and the domestic credit provided by the banking sector.

The fourth hypothesis does not see a causal relationship between financial development and economic growth. In other words, financial development and economic growth each have factors peculiar to them that stimulate their growth. There is scant empirical evidence supporting this hypothesis. For instance, Mihalca's (2007:724) work in Romania showed that there is no relationship between financial development and economic growth. One of the reasons could be that the weakness of the financial development has encouraged the inefficient allocation of savings and led to a negative growth in the real GDP (inverse relationship).

In a cross-country study, Kar *et al.* (2011) demonstrated that there is no clear consensus on the direction of causality between finance and growth in the MENA countries. The results of the causal relationship differed according to country-specific characteristics. While in some MENA countries, finance was observed to cause growth (also supported by Aghion, Howitt and Mayer-Foulkes, 2005), for example in Israel and Morocco, none of the financial development indicators causes economic growth in Algeria, Egypt, Iran and Sudan. The authors concluded that an increase in income level leads to the supply of credit to the private sector, as the causality runs from economic growth to financial development in 9 out of 15 countries.

These results imply that financial development responds positively to economic growth. The authors failed to obtain convincing results supporting the view that financial development is a significant determinant of economic growth in the MENA countries. Various factors were observed to weaken the influence of financial development on income growth. Typically, high information and transaction costs hindered the development of the financial sector. In many MENA countries, government intervention, particularly in state-owned banks with respect to loan losses to poorly performing state enterprises, constrains the role of the financial system in economic growth in these countries. The prevalence of Islamic banking, which prohibits the charging of interest, may result in the private sector not borrowing from conventional banks that levy interest. This may hinder financial development.

## **2.3 FINANCIAL DEVELOPMENT AND ECONOMIC GROWTH: EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE**

Empirical evidence shows that there is support for all the competing hypotheses and that there is no consensus regarding the direction of causality between financial development and economic growth (see for instance Ang, 2008; Apergis, Filippidis and Economidou, 2007; Christopoulos and Tsionas, 2004; Demirgüç-Kunt and Levine, 2008; Levine, 2005; Luintel, Khan and Theodoridis, 2008; Shan, 2005; Shan and Jianhong, 2006).

### **2.3.1 The supply-leading hypothesis**

According to Jalil and Ma (2008:68), economic growth is defined as the positive change in the level of production of goods and services. McKinnon (1973), Shaw

(1973), Patrick (1966) and Fry (1973) argue that financial development leads to economic growth. Specifically, Patrick (1966) postulates that the creation of financial institutions in advance of demand for them should of necessity stimulate growth. In this way, capital allocation becomes more efficient and incentives for growth are also provided through the financial system. This view posits that there is a supply-leading response between financial development and economic growth, and attaches greater importance to the role played by financial sector development in economic growth. King and Levine (1993) identified financial development as a precondition for growth. They argue that higher levels of financial development are strongly associated with future rates of capital accumulation and future improvements in the efficiency with which economies employ capital.

To do this, first they examined the strength of the empirical relationship between long-run real per capita GDP growth and four indicators of the level of financial sector development. After controlling for initial conditions and other economic indicators, they found a positive, significant and robust partial correlation between the average annual rate of real per capita GDP growth and the average level of financial sector development. Similar results were observed by Jalil and Ma (2008:61) for China and Pakistan, who tested the hypothesis “financial development leads to growth” using the deposit liability ratio and credit to private sector as the indicators of financial growth.

Second, they examined the channels through which financial development and growth are related. They observed a positive relationship between the rate of physical capital accumulation and a measure of improvements in economic efficiency. King and Levine (1993) identified and listed four indicators of financial development and those of growth, as illustrated in Table 2.1. However, it is noteworthy that the measurement of financial development constitutes an important challenge to researchers in their efforts to assess the impact of financial intermediation on real economic activity.

Table 2.1: Financial development and economic growth indicators

<b>Indicators of financial development</b>	<b>Indicators of growth</b>
Ratio of the size of the formal financial intermediary sector to GDP	Real per capita GDP
The importance of banks relative to the central bank	The rate of physical capital accumulation
The percentage of credit allocated to private firms	The ratio of domestic investment to GDP
The ratio of credit issued to private firms to GDP	A residual measure of improvements in the efficiency of physical capital allocation

(Source: King and Levine, 1993)

An earlier study in Nigeria by Afangideh (1996:80) classifies the indicators of financial development used in empirical studies into three broad categories: monetary aggregates, stock market indicators, and structural and institutional indicators. In addition, Afangideh (1996) identifies the various channels through which financial development is transmitted to the agricultural sub-sector of the economy. Further, he investigated the effect of financial development on agricultural sector investment and output using the three-stage least squares estimation technique. The results show a positive relationship between financial development and agricultural output.

Rioja and Valev (2004) examined the link between finance and the various sources of growth. Specifically, they analysed how financial development affects the sources of growth and whether the level of economic development matters. Using a large panel data set of 74 countries for the period 1961–1995, they applied generalised method of moments (GMM) dynamic panel techniques to deal with the possible simultaneity of financial development and economic growth and to control for country-specific effects. They concluded that the effect of finance on growth depends on the level of economic development. In low-income countries, finance affects economic growth largely through capital accumulation. In middle-income and

especially in high-income economies, financial development enhances productivity growth. It also contributes to physical capital growth, although the effect is somewhat smaller than in the low-income group. Thus the strong contribution of financial development to productivity growth only occurs when a country has reached a certain income level, roughly the middle-income group as defined by Rioja and Valev (2004).

Stulz (2000:35) brings a different approach to the analysis of the supply-leading hypothesis. He examined how a country's financial structure affects economic growth through its impact on how corporations raise and manage funds. The structure of a country's financial sector facilitates access to finance by firms from financial institutions. With a poor financial structure, external financing is too expensive, so that it is difficult for entrepreneurs to create firms and for these firms to invest efficiently. Stulz (2000) concluded that financial structures that permit the development of specialised capital by financial intermediaries are crucial to economic growth.

### **2.3.2 Demand-driven hypothesis**

Empirical studies that support the demand-driven phenomenon, that is, that economic growth Granger-causes financial development, include studies by Lucas (1988), Blanco (2009), Adamopoulos (2010) and Odhiambo (2009, 2010). Blanco (2009) used a multivariate VAR model to show that in Latin America, economic growth causes financial development, while rejecting the hypothesis that financial development Granger-causes economic growth. The author argues that financial development fails to influence growth, presumably because financial resources are not being allocated to productive activities. When Calderón and Liu (2003) sought answers to whether growth causes financial development, pooled data from 109 developing and industrial countries from 1960 to 1994 were used for the analysis. Their findings were mixed. First, their results were in line with those of Blanco (2009) to the extent that financial development Granger-causes economic growth, suggesting that financial deepening in many countries results in a more prosperous economy. However, after splitting their sample into 87 developing and 22 industrial countries, they argued further that bidirectional causation also exists, implying that

financial deepening stimulates economic growth while economic growth propels financial development.

Chakraborty (2008) demonstrated that economic growth Granger-causes financial development in India for the period 1996–2005. The study took a three-dimensional approach by analysing three empirical models. The first model examined the whole economy. The second model related the growth of the industrial sector to financial sector development. The final model examined the relationship between the growth of the service sector to financial sector development. Economic growth was proxied by the growth rate of GDP at factor cost. The sum of quarterly estimates of GDP for mining and quarrying, manufacturing, electricity, gas and water supply and the construction sectors was used to estimate industrial growth rate. To estimate service sector growth rate, the author aggregated the quarterly estimates of GDP for the trade, hotels, transport and communication, finance, insurance, real estate and business services sectors. Financial development was proxied by both banking sector and stock market development indicators. Thus banking sector development was measured by total bank credit and financial depth was defined as the ratio of liquid liabilities to GDP. Stock market development was defined as the total market capitalisation. For all sectors, the author observed that causality runs from growth to market capitalisation and not the other way round. For the industrial sector, it was found that causality runs from the real rate of growth of the industry to market capitalisation. For the service sector, it was established that causality runs from the real rate of growth to market capitalisation. Chakraborty (2008) concluded that the relationship runs from growth to financial development.

For South Africa, Odhiambo (2010) extended the investigation of the causal relationship between financial development and economic growth by including a third variable. After incorporating investment, and using the autoregressive distributed lags (ARDL) bounds testing procedure, he observed that overall economic growth has a substantial influence on the financial sector development. His results reveal a unidirectional flow from economic growth to financial development via investment (see Figure 2.1).



Figure 2.1: The growth-investment-finance nexus  
(Source: Author construction)

### 2.3.3 Bidirectional hypothesis

Shan and Jianhong (2006:197) examined the impact of financial development on economic growth in China using a Vector Autoregression (VAR) approach. Their results support the view in the literature that financial development and economic growth exhibit a two-way causality and therefore do not support the finance-led growth hypothesis. Wolde-Rufael (2009) re-examined the financial development-economic growth nexus for Kenya for the period 1966–2005 using the Toda and Yamamoto (1995) version of the Granger causality test. Conclusions drawn from this study were consistent with those of Al-Yousif (2002:131), arguing that in three out of the four proxies for financial development there is a bidirectional causality running between each of the three proxies of financial development and economic growth. However, a subsequent analysis using VAR conducted by Ozcan and Ari (2011) in Turkey disproved the bidirectional hypothesis, instead arguing that according to the Granger causality test, there is a unidirectional relationship between financial development and economic growth. The direction of this relationship was found to be from economic growth to financial development.

Blackburn and Hung (1998:109) use the basic model of growth in the form of the increasing variety model, one which “lends itself naturally to the study of growth in open economies”. In their analysis, the authors incorporated a discussion of the extent to which international considerations influence the growth-financial development nexus. The authors established (1) a positive, bidirectional relationship between growth and financial development (also as in Carp, 2012; Marques, Fuinhas and Marques, 2013) and (2) that between financial and trade liberalisation only the latter has a positive influence on growth.

Enisan and Olufisayo (2009) examined seven sub-Saharan countries to determine the relationship between the stock market and economic growth using the ARDL bounds test. The sample countries included Cote D'Ivoire, Egypt, Kenya, Morocco, Nigeria, South Africa and Zimbabwe. Mixed results were obtained among the sample countries. Egypt and South Africa showed a one-way causation flowing from stock market development to economic growth. No sufficient evidence was found to reject the null hypothesis of no cointegration between stock market development and economic growth in Cote D'Ivoire, Kenya, Morocco, Nigeria and Zimbabwe, implying that in these countries, stock market development does not influence economic growth. Enisan and Olufisayo (2009) did not test the reverse causal relationship from economic growth to stock market development.

Demirgüç-Kunt, Feyen and Levine (2013) provide evidence of the relationship between financial development and economic growth by decomposing financial development into banking system and stock market. The behaviour of the two markets is observed as the economy grows. The results show that banks and stock markets metamorphosise during the process of economic development. As economies grow, both banking system and financial markets become more developed. However, it is argued that the association between economic activity and banking sector development tends to decline. The relationship between economic growth and stock markets tends to increase. The different relationships are attributed to the fact that banks offer different services from those offered by securities exchanges. As economies grow, services provided by stock markets become more important.

#### **2.3.4 Unidirectional hypothesis**

Arguments for a unidirectional relationship between finance and growth include that of Benhabib and Spiegel (2000). The authors examined whether financial development affects growth solely through its contribution in 'primitives' or factor accumulation rates or whether it has a positive influence on total factor productivity. The results showed that financial development has a positive correlation with both rates of investment and total factor productivity growth. Similarly, Beck and Levine



(2004) analysed the link between stock market and bank development and economic growth in a panel of 40 countries and 146 observations. The analysis focused on the long-run relationship using annual panel data over a five-year period. The authors argue that there is unidirectional causality flowing from financial development to economic growth. This observation is in line with that of Bencivenga and Smith (1991), Christopoulos and Tsionas (2004), Blackburn *et al.* (2005) and Cooray (2010), who concluded that the development of financial intermediation increases real growth rates.

Using data from 35 medium- to low-income developing countries, Cooray (2010) suggested policy measures to increase the size, liquidity and activity of the stock market to catalyse economic growth. Market capitalisation, market liquidity and the turnover ratio were used as measures of stock market development. It is argued that a well-developed stock market should promote growth by stimulating higher savings and lowering transaction costs, which in turn improves efficient allocation of resources.

Durham (2002) also analysed the long- and short-run effects of financial market development proxied by stock market development on growth and investment in lower-income countries. Using a sample of up to 64 countries for the period 1981–1998, Durham observed that there is positive relationship between stock market liberalisation and that it is greater in higher-income countries than in lower-income countries. The author provides evidence that suggests that stock market development has a more positive impact on growth for greater levels of per capita GDP, lower levels of country credit risk and higher levels of legal development.

Christopoulos and Tsionas (2004) fail to support the view that there is a bidirectional relationship between financial development and growth. For example, they argue that using time series data may yield unreliable results due to short timespans of typical data sets. Instead they conducted unit root tests and panel cointegration analysis and concluded that there is fairly strong evidence in favour of the hypothesis that long-run causality runs from financial development to growth (see also Kargbo and Adamu, 2009). They also observe that the relationship is significant, and that there is no evidence of bidirectional causality. More recently, Bittencourt (2012), who

investigated the effect of access to finance in stimulating economic growth in four Latin American countries (1980–2007), confirmed Schumpeter's (1911) assertion that finance enables an entrepreneur to invest in productive activities, and therefore to promote economic growth. However, economic stability (low interest and inflation rates) and conducive institutional framework (central bank independence and fiscal responsibility laws) are seen to be a precondition for the positive influence of finance on economic growth.

Rachdi and Mbarek (2011) found conflicting relationships between financial development and economic growth, using a sample of ten countries – six from the OECD region and four from the MENA countries. Using the ECM approach, empirical results revealed that causality is bidirectional for the OECD countries and unidirectional for the MENA countries, in other words, economic growth stimulates financial development. Similar results were observed by Akinlo and Egbetunde (2010:17) in Kenya, Chad, South Africa, Sierra Leone and Swaziland.

Although there is convergence on the unidirectional hypothesis, Ozcan and Ari (2011) fail to confirm the direction of causality, rather suggesting the opposite, namely that the direction of this relationship is from economic growth to financial development. These conflicting results further complicate the inconclusive ongoing debate.

What remain unresolved are the divergent views on the issue of causality between financial intermediation and growth. The next chapter focuses on the role of finance in stimulating growth in the agricultural sector.

## **CHAPTER 3**

### **BANK FINANCE AND AGRICULTURAL GROWTH: EMPIRICAL EVIDENCE**

#### **3.1 INTRODUCTION**

In this chapter, literature on the finance-growth nexus in agriculture is explored. As the capital structure of firms is dominated by debt and equity, the chapter presents empirical literature on the impact of equity on the one hand and debt on the other hand. However, as the aim of this study was to investigate the relationship between credit and agricultural output, more emphasis was directed towards analysing this relationship. This chapter also discusses non-financial factors of production, such as land, climate, labour, technical efficiency and managerial skills, as some of the factors that influence production in agriculture.

The chapter proceeds as follows. Sub-section 3.2 discusses the interface between finance and growth in agricultural output. Sub-section 3.3 discusses credit as a factor of production. Subsection 3.4 discusses non-financial factors that affect agricultural production.

#### **3.2 FINANCE AND GROWTH IN THE AGRICULTURAL SECTOR**

In this section, the relationship between finance and agricultural growth is elucidated. First, in Sub-section 3.2.1, a review of empirical evidence of the relationship between capital structure and increase in agricultural production is presented. This is followed by the demand for agricultural credit in Sub-section 3.2.2.

##### **3.2.1 Capital structure theory and financing costs: an agricultural perspective**

The impact of capital structure on firm performance has been widely documented in the corporate finance literature. The aim of studies reviewed was to estimate an optimal capital structure; see, for example, Modigliani and Miller (1958), Calvo and Kumar (1994), Mahmud (2003), Miao (2005) and Leary (2009). In their seminal

paper, Modigliani and Miller (1958) demonstrated that in the world of perfect capital markets, finance is irrelevant to investment decisions. However, such view is widely disputed because the assumption of perfect capital markets cannot be maintained in the real world (see Hubbard, 1998, for a survey), as market imperfections exist due to information asymmetry and agency costs. Market imperfections create differences in the cost of internal and external financing, making the former cheaper than the latter. Therefore, firms are naturally inclined to use cheaper internal sources of finance at the first instance to finance their investment. When internal sources are not enough or exhausted, they resort to the costly external sources of finance. This is consistent with the pecking order hypothesis of Myers and Majluf (1984).

Fazzari, Hubbard and Petersen (1988) developed a framework to measure the extent of financing constraints faced by firms. This framework tries to measure the sensitivity of firm investment to internal cash flow, whereby higher sensitivity is interpreted as higher financial constraint and lower sensitivity is interpreted as lower financial constraint. While it is the most widely used framework to measure financing constraints, it is also highly contested and debated in the literature.

Available literature has covered the manufacturing and service sectors, but an optimal capital structure remains elusive (Ahmadinia, Afrasiabishani and Hesami, 2012:4). For example, Nosa and Ose (2010:50) conducted an empirical investigation of the link between debt and corporate performance in Nigeria. They concluded that debt only is not sufficient to meet funding required for the growth and development of corporations. Rather, corporations need to be adequately funded by both money and capital markets, subject to a conducive legal environment for which government has a responsibility.

To the knowledge of the researcher, there are few studies on the impact of debt or credit on the performance of farm enterprises. For instance, Barry and Ellinger (1988:45) observed debt to stimulate growth and vice versa. More recently, Zhengfei and Lansik (2006:644) used data from Dutch arable farms and demonstrated that debt has no effect on productivity growth. In Latvia, Bratka and Praulins (2009:144) concluded that the relationship between debt and farm performance is positive. The debt-to-asset ratio was observed to be growing as performance increased. Despite

the importance of lines of credit in the provision of liquidity in the economy, the absence of data has resulted in limited empirical studies on the role of debt in financing decisions in agriculture (see Sufi, 2009:1058).

Agricultural performance engrosses many production factors, of which agricultural credit is one (Kumar *et al.*, 2010:262). Farming requires finance to fund operations, to acquire capital goods as well as to meet working capital requirements (Bernard, 2009); this has arguably been the largest challenge for farmers, but mostly smallholder farmers, in South Africa. According to Mitchell *et al.* (2008:129), in their study of the Wild Coast spatial development initiative (SDI) for small businesses in tourism and agriculture, there was a dramatic fall-off in food production due to lack of funding. They observed that fewer households had bank loans in 2004 than in 1997, while more were taking loans from loan sharks than from banks. The Wild Coast SDI is located in the Eastern Cape Province, the second poorest province in South Africa.

Varghese (2005:318) reports that moneylenders are the most prevalent informal lenders in India and in many developing countries because they have more information than banks. He argues that some of the reasons why banks lend less to farmers include high borrower-monitoring costs, lack of readily saleable collateral and information constraints. Due to these problems, banks employ dynamic incentives, for example not re-lending to defaulting borrowers. Those who default may do so due to uncertain agricultural environments. Available empirical evidence suggests that smallholder farmers have limited access to bank credit and that credit is needed for meeting operational requirements (Chisasa and Makina, 2012; Coetzee *et al.*, 2002; Kirsten and Vink, 2003; Moyo, 2002; Olawale and Garwe, 2010). The link between credit and the performance of farmers is analysed in the paragraphs that follow.

Examining the relationship between credit and agricultural output lends an alternative dimension to further understanding the dynamics of capital structure theory in farming. In his theory of money, Karl Marx identified three basic functions of money (Lucarelli, 2010:201). First, money is conceived as a unit of account, and

functions as a measure of value-assigning prices. Marx's commodity theory of money led him to assign gold as a measure of value. Second, money performs the role as a means of circulation (in other words the modern bank note), which is issued by private banks and ultimately regulated by the central bank through its reserves of high-powered money. The third function can be described as the abstract representation of value, or quite simply 'money as money'. In this perspective, Marx distinguishes between three types of functions of money: (1) as a store of value (as a store of value, money acquires intrinsic purchasing power), (2) as a means of payment or deferred payment in the form of credit and (3) as world money associated with the means of international payments and reserve assets. This study focuses on the second function of money.

To understand whether or not credit has an implication for agricultural output, one must first explore the reasons for credit demand. Previous studies have identified factors (for example age of the farmer, interest rates, education, farm size and inputs) that influence the demand for credit (see for example Byiers, Rand, Tarp and Bentzen, 2010; Melitz and Pardue, 1973; Swain, 2007) and how credit affects output via these factors (Boni and Zira, 2010; Khan and Hussain, 2011; Turvey, He and Ma, 2012). According to Singh, Kaur and Kingra (2009:313), farmers, in their bid to make high capital investments to sustain high output rates and incomes for maintaining their improved living and social standards, borrow from both formal and non-formal institutional sources. This linkage is discussed in detail in the next section.

### **3.2.2 The demand for agricultural credit**

Turvey *et al.* (2012:3) opine that understanding the demand for credit is a prerequisite for setting either credit policies or a path for rural credit reform. Therefore, the first step would be to enunciate what constitutes the demand for credit. Byiers *et al.* (2010:50) point out that those factors that increase firm credit constraints (in other words that reduce credit supply to a firm) also reduce its demand for credit and vice versa. To this end, Oni, Amao and Ogbowa (2005), using the probit model, showed that education, distance to the financial institution, income of the farmer and use of fertilizer influence the demand for credit among farming households. Khan and Hussain (2011:312) focused on the factors that affect the

ratio of formal and informal credit. They argue that this ratio is affected by a variety of factors. These factors may be divided into demand and supply factors and include the following:

- Inadequate collateral value
- The existence of interest rates (interest rates are prohibited in Islam)
- Bribes in the formal sector
- Distance to the source of credit
- Expensive procedures in the informal sector
- Education of the farmer
- Land value
- Experience in farming
- Lag in disbursement of loans.

It is necessary at this stage to explain how these factors influence the demand for credit by farmers. Briggeman, Towe and Morehart (2009:276) observed that the impact of being credit-constrained significantly lowers production. Furthermore, most farms and businesses that are credit-constrained tend to operate small-scale farms or businesses.

#### *3.2.2.1 Level of education of the farmer*

Khan and Hussain (2011:312) and Kumar *et al.* (2010:262) pointed out that the demand for formal sector loans is positively related to the education of the farmer. They argue that the documentation involved in obtaining a loan from a formal institution is convenient for educated farmers. Fatoki and Odeyemi (2010:1423), who investigated the phenomenon in the context of South Africa, concur. For the less educated there are challenges that have to be dealt with, such as the problem of calculation, estimation and valuation of assets, loans and returns. Less educated farmers usually have less information about available credit schemes and sometimes the varieties of inputs (which give the highest yields). Khan and Hussain (2011) argue further that loan officials from the formal sector portray a bad attitude, as they do not want to serve these illiterate and poor farmers. This usually leads to these borrowers opting to approach informal lenders, who are characterised by less strenuous procedures and requirements for loans.

### 3.2.2.2 *Farm size*

The size of the farm plays a significant part in the formal loan-decision process, as it provides much-needed collateral. In Pakistan, Akram, Hussain, Sial and Hussain (2008:5) observed that the demand for credit was minimised by unacceptable or inadequate collateral; land was the most readily acceptable form of collateral and this prevented a large number of tenants and landless people from participating in the formal credit markets. Approximately 77% of farmers used agricultural land as collateral because it was the most acceptable form of collateral by all institutional lenders. Hussain and Khan (2011) concluded that by increasing the size of the farm from small-scale to large-scale, the demand for formal credit is enhanced. Similarly, Byiers *et al.* (2010:50) used industrial firm surveys to identify the key determinants of credit demand in Mozambique and commented as follows:

In the case of firm size, this is sensible both from a borrower and a lender point of view. Small size is related with relatively high transaction costs for holding debt and lenders have higher monitoring costs. However, this may not be socially optimal assuming returns to small firm investment is on par with returns in larger firms.

Byiers *et al.* (2010) concluded that firm size is an important factor for financial constraints and access to credit. Firm size emerged to be a critically important determinant of the demand for credit. Bigsten *et al.* (2003:119) also found that demand for credit is strongly related to size. However, they fail to reject the hypothesis that this is related to the heterogeneity of the firms rather than their size. In the agricultural context, empirical evidence suggests that land is the only collateral acceptable to institutional sources of credit. Thus, subsistence farmers are left out of the credit programmes (Akram *et al.* 2008:302). It is worth noting that in agriculture, land quality and the size of the operational area are factors that affect the productive capacity of the farm and imply an increase in the income generated (Swain, 2007: 2691). Although it seems that these factors affect creditworthiness positively, Swain argues that many formal and some informal lenders make their judgement of the creditworthiness of households primarily on the basis of the amount of land they own. This is supported by the fact that the quality of land and the proportion of irrigated area are statistically insignificant. In this regard, Yaslioglu, Aslan, Kirmikil, Gundogdu and Arici (2009:327) argued and concluded that in Turkey, the scattered,



fragmented plots in agricultural areas are one of the major problems preventing agricultural efficiency. Such inefficiency may also constrain smallholder farmers from accessing both short- and long-term credit needed for financing working capital and fixed improvements on the farm and machinery.

#### 3.2.2.3 *Distance to the bank*

An inverse relationship is observed to exist between the distance to the bank and the demand for institutional credit. Akram *et al.* (2008: 300) found the average distance between rural communities and the bank to be more than 20 km, a clear indication of backwardness and poverty. Such kind of spatial distribution of branches of formal credit institutions tends to dampen the demand for credit. However, Swain (2007:2691) differs and argues that the creditworthiness of the household in the eyes of the lender is not affected by how far or how near he or she lives. Swain acknowledges that distance affects the transaction cost of the borrower or the lender (which is logical).

#### 3.2.2.4 *Time lag in disbursement of loan*

Once an application for credit has been lodged with the bank, the time taken to access the loan is very important to the farmer. Akram *et al.* (2011:312) argues that the slow processing of loan applications or delayed disbursement not only delays the sowing and growth of crops, but also raises the cost. On the other hand, timely disbursement of credit therefore not only helps to reduce cost of credit, but also enhances returns from agriculture. The speed with which applications are processed shows that the bank has simplified processes and is efficient.

#### 3.2.2.5 *Transaction costs*

A farmer is transaction cost-constrained if the non-interest monetary and time costs associated with application for and administration of loans are sufficiently large that they lead a farmer to refrain from borrowing (Fletschner, Guirkingner and Boucher, 2010:983). However, it is argued that the most important decision criterion for borrowing is the interest rate on the loan (Akram *et al.*, 2008: 309). Kshirsagar and Shah (2005:5) and Khan and Hussain (2011:313) showed that the higher cost of credit negatively affects the demand for credit from formal financial institutions. This is particularly so for landless smallholder farmers. They opine that borrowers feel

less comfortable with informal lending sources due to their high interest rate. On the other hand, the formal sector loaning agencies charge lower interest rates, but the total cost may be higher due to the number of visits, bribes and expenditures on documentation. For instance, in Punjab State of India, Singh *et al.* (2009:312) found that on average, approximately 14 trips were made per borrower to get a loan from commercial banks. Overall, the loan approval took 33 weeks in Punjab State (Patil, 2008:48), which was too long, and therefore borrowers could not rely on this source of financing. According to Patil (2008:48), “the institutions offer poor quality service through inadequately manned branches under a mandatory rural branch posting policy with a short-term stay, which gives little time to the staff to develop knowledge about the area and the people”. Singh *et al.* (2009:313) further analysed the cost of obtaining credit and concluded that in spite of significant increases in institutional lending, the malpractices prevailing in the system make the borrowing more cumbersome and costly to the farmer. Therefore, farmers end up resorting to informal lenders such as cooperatives to get loans (see for instance Ortmann and King, 2007:219, in South Africa).

The disparities in formal and non-formal institutions in the supply of credit to agriculture remain cause for concern and require policy intervention. Demand for credit from formal institutions would increase if household farmer preferences, as suggested by Singh *et al.* (2009:315), are given attention (see Table 3.1).

Table 3.1: Reasons for preference of non-institutional loans

Reason for preference	Percentage of respondent farmers (multiple responses)				
	Farm size				
	Marginal	Small	Semi-medium	Medium	Overall
Easy to avail	42.5	46.1	64.7	50.0	51.4
No formality needed	17.2	19.1	18.4	32.9	20.8
No surety and security needed	14.9	18.3	12.5	17.1	14.1
Low credit limit in commercial banks	0.0	4.3	5.9	15.8	7.2
No transaction costs	0.0	3.5	8.8	17.1	6.3
No bribe/commission to any official	2.3	4.4	7.4	9.2	6.3

(Source: Singh *et al.*, 2009:315)

To support this demand, Nwosu, Oguoma, Ben-Chendo and Henri-Ukoha (2010:87) suggest that because credit is needed for enhanced productivity and agricultural development (see also Feder, Lau, Lin and Luo, 1990:1151), the government of Nigeria should give the idea of the credit guarantee scheme support and publicise the scheme to the beneficiary farmers (particularly small farmers). According to Nwosu *et al.* (2010:89), this would help address the poor output of farmers. Similarly, Kohansal, Ghorbain and Mansoori (2008) recommended that attention should be given to the revision of policies that influence investment in order to increase output while at the same time decreasing poverty in the agricultural sector in Iran. In particular, farm land, number of credit repayment instalments and previous investment were found to be the most important factors influencing the investment behaviour of farmers. An increase in these variables by one unit was observed to positively affect investment. Kohansal *et al.* (2008:4457) further argue that land ownership indicates the farmer's ability to offer collateral when accessing more credit for agricultural investment; longer repayment periods offer the farmer an opportunity to invest in agricultural projects with longer payback periods. Finally, the positive effect of previous investment on agricultural production demonstrates the farmer's experience in this field, which may facilitate new investment decisions.

Afangideh (2009:74), using the simulation approach and data from 1970 to 2005 from Nigeria, observed that bank lending has a positive and significant effect on real gross national saving and real agricultural output. He presents his findings in his model of agricultural output, which states that “agricultural output should necessarily be the outcome of economic activity, financial development, credit to the sector and environmental influence like rainfall in Nigeria”. This model carries some degree of logic and reasonableness, because there is an independent relationship among the variables of the model. Supporting this view, Guirking and Boucher (2008:295) concluded that credit constraints lower the value of agricultural output. Similarly, Olaitan (2006:9) argues that lack of access to economic resources, especially finance, by both farmers and small to medium enterprises (SMEs) across Nigeria, continues to retard economic growth. He suggests that there is a need for a critical examination and the adoption of an approach to avoid declaring smallholder farmers and SMEs as ‘endangered species’.

In a study of Indian agriculture, Sriram (2007:245) argues that “the causality of agricultural output with increased doses of credit cannot be clearly established”. This view seems to suggest that the availability of credit to smallholder farmers will not necessarily result in increased output. This argument confirms earlier findings by Binswanger and Khandker (1992:39) that the effect of credit to agriculture on output was not significant. Rather, a strong effect was on increased fertiliser use and private investment in machines and livestock.

The success story reported by Gow, Shanoyan, Abrahamyan and Alesksandryan (2006:2) of smallholder farmers in Armenia provides evidence that access to formal credit does not hold the key to growth in agricultural productivity. The land redistribution process was not supported by foreign direct investment and therefore meant that over 300 000 inexperienced, financially distressed subsistence farmers, operating extremely fragmented plots, relied on a quasi-public third party, the United States Department of Agriculture Market Assistance Program and agricultural credit clubs for finance. Ngepah (2009:2), in a comparative study of commercial and small-scale farmers’ productivity, found that inequality (in land redistribution) is associated with slower agricultural productivity. However, land redistribution slightly improves

productivity (Ngepah, 2010:353). He further suggests the need to strengthen the human capital (particularly education) of small-scale producers. Ngepah (2010) is however silent on the importance or lack of finance in general and credit in particular in enhancing output.

The rate at which the world population is expanding and lessons learnt from the 2008 global financial crisis make it important for research to be conducted on how farmers can access more bank credit in order to boost productivity. Poor people spend 50 to 70% of their income on food and have little capacity to adapt as prices rise and wages for unskilled labour fail to adjust accordingly (Von Braun, 2008:5). In 2007, more than 2 000 farmers in northern Nigeria, with the financial support from the United States Agency for International Development (USAID), the Gatsby Foundation and the UK Department for International Development (DFID), recorded an increase of over 300% in productivity, enhanced income generation and improved livelihoods of farm families (Singh and Ajeigbe, 2007:158). Although USAID, the Gatsby Foundation and the DFID are not credit-granting institutions, these results suggest that smallholder farmers need external financial injections for them to increase output. Empirical results of Zhengfei and Lansik (2006:654) showed that long-term debt increases productivity growth. They argue that the fact that family farms provide a livelihood for the whole family and the full liability associated with the legal form of proprietorship presumably changes the risk perceptions of the farmer. This change increases the disciplinary effect of debt. Similarly, Moghaddam (2010:958) re-examined the efficacy of the M1, M2 and M2 Monetary Service (Divisia) Index (DM2) for the USA in conjunction with labour and capital in the Cobb-Douglas production function employing cointegration methodology. The results confirmed money as a significant input in the cointegrated space encompassing labour and capital. In addition, the results also demonstrated that the relation between real output and the most efficient definition of money (cyber cash) may be stronger than that explained by the traditional paper money (M2). By extension, Moghaddam (2010) concluded that the cyber cash system enhances production efficiency even further by making market transactions virtually timeless in a competitive money market.

Contributions to the ongoing debate on the impact of bank credit on agricultural output in the context of South African smallholder farmers have been made by Moyo (2002), Wynne and Lyne (2003) and Lahiff and Cousins (2005). Wynne and Lyne (2003:575) concluded that the majority of small-scale commercial poultry producers in KwaZulu-Natal have significantly lower enterprise growth rates than larger poultry producers. The lower growth rate of the small-scale commercial poultry producers is attributable to poor access to credit, high transaction costs and unreliable markets. This view is shared by Moyo (2002:189), who posits that if small-scale farmers do not have sufficient capital, they need access to credit.

While credit has arguably been identified as a determinant of the level of smallholder farm output (for example Kumar *et al.*, 2010:262), technical efficiency and land, among other factors, have been identified as significant explanatory variables for agricultural output. In South Africa, studies conducted thus far have not been exhaustive in explaining the contribution of bank credit to smallholder farm output.

Results of a study of poultry farmers in the KwaZulu-Natal province of South Africa by Wynne and Lyne (2003:1) confirm those of an earlier study by Kalinda *et al.* (1998:598), namely that agricultural credit is recognised as one of the means by which small-scale farmers can increase their capital base. They argue that government's dominance as a major credit source is largely a reflection of the reluctance of private financial institutions to invest in rural markets and agricultural production. In a study conducted by the Central Bank of Nigeria (1976), shortage of primary production credit was identified as one of the major causes of declining agricultural production. This shortage was attributed to reluctance by the banks to provide for real sector activities, especially agricultural production. The reasons were, *inter alia*, the following:

- Inherent risks associated with agricultural production (so-called agriculture production risk)
- Urban-/semi-urban-based nature of operations of banks
- High cost of administration of agricultural loans
- Inability of farmers to provide the necessary collateral.

It can be deduced from the above reasons that the supply of credit to farmers will remain constrained until these limitations are addressed.

A study of the Indian agrarian economy by Tripathi and Prasad (2010:81) indicates that land significantly affected the agricultural output growth during 1950/51–1964/65, and after that, land became less significant. Currently, labour and capital are significantly affecting agricultural output growth in India. Similarly, Lippman (2010:92), commenting on Saudi Arabia's food security efforts, remarked that Saudis intend to use their capital to develop farm projects in countries with agricultural potential, but do not have adequate capital to purchase irrigation pumps, tractors and harvesters, fertilizer, farm-to-market roads and refrigerated warehouses needed for major increases in output. Using a two-limit tobit analysis, Brehanu and Fufa (2008:2221) concluded that an increase in the access to credit by small-scale farmers is one of the ways of enhancing agricultural productivity and reducing poverty in Ethiopia.

While Eyo (2008: 781) is in agreement with the view that credit has an impact on agricultural output, he explains that credit enhances agricultural output within macroeconomic policies that reduce inflation, increase private foreign investment in agriculture and introduce favourable exchange rates. Credit in such a stable macroeconomic environment will thus ensure agricultural output growth. Implicitly, this suggests that the availability of credit is not in itself a guarantee of increased productivity. Policymakers should therefore be careful not to overlook other macroeconomic pre-conditions necessary for credit to make a meaningful contribution to output. He further argues that while the bulk of literature seems to converge on the view that bank credit has a positive implication for agricultural output, he concludes that election-year credit booms do not necessarily affect agricultural output. This follows studies of banks, results which show that government-owned bank lending mimics the electoral cycle, with agricultural credit increasing by 5 to 10 percentage points in an election year. His views are echoed by Cole (2009:219).

Since the conception of the Cobb-Douglas production function, several studies have been conducted, some of which validate the findings of Cobb and Douglas (1928),

while others challenge this model. For example, using the switching regression model with an endogenous criterion function, Feder *et al.* (1990:1154) examined the relationship between credit and productivity in Chinese agriculture. The analysis was conducted using cross-sectional household-level survey data from a study area in north-east China. It was observed that based on the estimated coefficients, if every credit-constrained household in the sample is given additional credit of 17.82 Yuan (equal to 1% of the average level of liquidity of the credit-constrained households), the total output of these households may be projected to increase by 201.8 Yuan, or approximately 0.04% of the total output. Thus, on average, one additional Yuan of liquidity (credit) would yield  $201.08 / (17.82 \times 48) = 0.235$  Yuan of gross value of output. Feder *et al.* (1990:1156) concluded that two important factors should be considered when evaluating the likely impact of agricultural credit expansion. First, not all farmers are constrained in their farming operations by inadequate credit. Second, expanded supplies of formal credit will be diverted in part to consumption. Thus, the likely output effect will be smaller than that which is expected when all funds are assumed to be used productively.

### **3.3 CREDIT AS A FACTOR OF PRODUCTION**

The use of credit as an independent variable in the agricultural production function in empirical studies has been challenged (see for example Driscoll, 2004:469 and Nkurunziza, 2010:489). However, Sial *et al.* (2011:128) posit that improved seeds and other inputs such as tractors, fertilizer and biocides that may be purchased using credit money play an important role in agricultural production and that these can be directly influenced by the availability of credit.

The inclusion of credit as an explanatory variable in the production function is usually challenged on the grounds that it does not affect the output directly; rather it has an indirect effect on output through easing the financial constraints of the producers in purchasing inputs (Carter, 1989). Carter (1989:19) argues that credit affects production in the agricultural sector in three ways. First, it encourages efficient resource allocation by overcoming constraints to purchase inputs and use them optimally – “this sort of effect would shift the farmer along a given production surface to a more intensive and more remunerative input combination” (Carter, 1989:19).



Secondly, if the credit is used to buy a new package of technology, say high-yielding seed and other unaffordable expensive inputs, it would help farmers to move not only closer to the production frontier, but also to shift the entire input-output surface. In this regard it embodies technological change and a tendency to increase the technical efficiency of the farmers. Finally, credit can also increase the use intensity of fixed inputs such as land (Kumar, Turvey & Kropp, 2013:15), family labour and management, persuaded by the 'nutrition-productivity link of credit' that raises family consumption and productivity. Carter's (1989) reasoning implies that agricultural credit not only improves management efficiency, but also affects the resource allocation and profitability.

Gosa and Feher (2010) analysed financial resource implications for agriculture performance in Romania, taking into account both bank and trade credit. First, direct bank credit to agriculture was observed to be low, paving the way for the development of trade credit (supplier's credit). Trade credit is a financing alternative agreed, in case of need, by input beneficiaries (farmers) as well as suppliers. Second, although trade credit was found to be more expensive than bank credit, it was seen to be more operative and thus more appealing. It can be inferred from this analysis that not only is credit required to enhance farmer profitability, as was later concluded by Gosa and Feher (2010:7), but that the turnaround time for accessing the credit was also found to be key.

Obilor (2013:91) observed that commercial banks' credit to the agricultural sector for the period 1984–2007 had no significant positive impact on productivity in Nigeria. However, the researcher noted that the agricultural credit guarantee scheme loan by purpose led to a significant positive growth in agricultural productivity in Nigeria. Thus, while generally concurring that credit is a necessary factor in the agricultural production function, Obilor (2013) emphasises the provision of credit guarantees by government to lenders. The credit guarantee scheme indirectly acts as security for the repayment of bank loans advanced to the agricultural sector where loan repayment may be jeopardised by the risky nature of agricultural production. These results confirmed those of an earlier study by Ammani (2012) in Nigeria.

The strategic role of financial credit in accelerating agricultural production in Nigeria was also analysed by Sogo-Temi and Olubiyo (2004). In general, it was observed that one of the most important determinants of growth in agricultural output is the availability of productive credit. However, it was opined that the insignificance of the parameter estimates could be attributed to diversion of bank credit to non-productive ventures such as marriage, funeral ceremonies and other social functions. Despite this setback, several empirical studies concur that credit is an important instrument that enables farmers to acquire command over the use of working capital, fixed capital and consumption goods (Sial *et al.*, 2011:7; Siddiqi and Baluch, 2004:161; Sirmsir, 2012:362). As agriculture is a multi-product industry, Saleem and Jan (2011:3) used agricultural gross domestic product (AGDP) as the dependent variable and agricultural production was assumed to be the function of credit disbursed by different financial institutions for irrigation purposes, seeds, fertilisers, pesticides, implementation of tractors and other purposes. Over 80% of the AGDP was observed to be attributable to total credit supplied.

While supporting the hypothesis that institutional credit has a positive impact on productivity in agriculture in India, Sidhu *et al.* (2008:407) argue against the uniform supply of credit across all regions. Rather, they suggest that region-specific credit demand patterns must be assessed first, depending on crop patterns and current inputs and capital requirements in relation to the targeted output growth rate. Afterwards, a policy framework should be put in place to meet those requirements, instead of increasing the credit supply uniformly across the regions of the country. Subsequently, Kumar *et al.* (2010:259) reported that regional disparities in the distribution of institutional credit in India seem to have declined over time from 122% in 2000–2001 to 81% in 2007–2008. However, 81% still remains a significant level, which demonstrates that the regional disparities in institutional credit flow do exist and still characterise the rural credit system.

### **3.4 NON-FINANCIAL FACTORS THAT AFFECT AGRICULTURAL OUTPUT**

Turning to nonfinancial factors that influence the level of agricultural output, this section discusses climate, land, labour and technical efficiency as some of the factors that influence farm output. These are considered in the following subsections.

### 3.4.1 Climate

Erratic rainfall is an inherent characteristic of semi-arid, sub-humid, tropical agroecosystems, limiting landscape productivity (Barron, Enfors, Cambridge and Moustapha, 2010:543). Farmers have to contend not only with market risks, but also with environmental factors such as weather (DBSA, 2011). During drought periods, crops wither before maturity. In times of excess rains, which normally result in floods and water logging, the yields are poor. According to Rouault and Richard (2003:489), the eight most severe droughts in the history of South Africa since 1921 occurred in 1926, 1933, 1945, 1949, 1952, 1970, 1982 and 1983 (see also Blignaut, Ueckermann and Aronson, 2009:61). The total number of wet and dry districts per decade seems to have increased since the 1960s. Faures, Bernardi and Gommers (2010:529) argue that harvested area may depend on direct weather factors, for instance when drought wipes out the crops from a farm, resulting in the harvested area being smaller than the planted area. On the other hand, yield is very much the result of the overall health of the plants, which is affected in more or less subtle and direct ways by weather, starting with sunshine, the driver of photosynthesis, and water availability from rainfall and irrigation, which defines to which extent plants can actually make use of available solar energy. In most places, water availability is the factor that most directly conditions crop yields, and in the areas where water is plenty, the main limiting factor usually becomes sunshine. Consequently, rainfall can either have a positive or a negative impact on farm output. For instance, droughts and too much rain could have a negative impact, while moderate rain could have a positive impact.

South Africa is characterised by a semi-arid climate. To supplement its water requirements for agricultural use, irrigation schemes have been set up. Fanadzo *et al.* (2010:3516) outlined the history of irrigation schemes in South Africa, focusing on smallholder irrigation schemes. The development of irrigation schemes started during the time of the Cape Colony and went through several eras, described as follows:

- The peasant and mission diversion scheme era – occurred in the 19<sup>th</sup> century in the Cape Colony. This era was associated with mission activity and the emergence of African peasantry in the Eastern Cape. The type of irrigation was mainly river diversion.

- The smallholder canal scheme era – lasted from about 1930 to 1960. The schemes were primarily aimed at providing African families residing in the ‘native or Bantu areas’ with a full livelihood based on farming. Typically, these irrigation schemes obtained water from a river by means of a concrete weir, but schemes using a storage tank were also built.
- The homeland era – lasted from about 1960 until about 1990. Irrigation development during this era was characterised by modernisation, functional diversification and the centralisation of scheme management (Van Averbeke, 2008, cited in Fanadzo *et al.*, 2010:3517).
- The irrigation management transfer and revitalisation era – this is the most recent and current smallholder irrigation system in South Africa. The management of the irrigation system was transferred from government to the farmers. Since then, government withdrew and water user associations were formed. Similar arrangements are also found in Nigeria; see for instance Olubode-Awosola, Idowu and Van Schalkwyk (2006:305).

The above discussion demonstrates the importance of rainfall or water as a factor of production (see also Harris-White, 2008:549–561 and Nair, 2008:61). According to Nair, “water resources management has been an issue in many African countries including ineffective functioning of institutions. In addition, the neglect of research and development and its funding has hindered the growth of the agricultural sector.” Olubode-Awosola *et al.* (2006:309) raised interesting findings regarding the performance of irrigation projects under the Ogun-Oshun River Basin and Rural Development Authority (O-ORBRDA) in Nigeria. A total of 95.5 and 123 hectares of irrigated and rain-fed plots respectively were under the care of O-ORBRDA. Several factors were linked to the low demand for irrigation services. Approximately 55% of farmers were reported not to be enthusiastic about irrigation services because of lack of credit facilities, while the rest considered the irrigation charges to be too high. Other contributory factors to the low demand for irrigation were observed to be irregular supply of fuel, electricity, deterioration of physical structures, the dilapidation of canals and worn-out pump stations. What is clear from these findings is that agricultural output is a function of the availability of water (whether rain-fed or irrigation) and that farmers who are incapacitated by liquidity constraints are unable to pay for services necessary for them to maximise production.

Speranza (2010:629) analysed the impact of the 1999/2000 drought in Kenya. He observed that drought adversely affected livestock holdings mainly through sales (76%) and deaths (52%). Livestock holdings generally declined as a result of the drought. Notable reductions were observed in cattle, goat and poultry holdings. Unpredictable weather patterns and persistent climate change continue to pose productivity challenges to agriculture. In South Africa, semi-arid regions such as the Free State province are characterised by dry weather spells (De Jagger, Potgieter and Van den Berg, 1998:352), which disadvantage farming activities. To assist maize producers and other stakeholders in the Free State, a framework for assessing drought situations has been established. However, such a framework faces the challenge of defining drought. For example, McKee, Doesken and Kleist (1993:1) noted that the definition of drought has been a stumbling block for drought monitoring and analysis. Dozens of drought definitions were reviewed, out of which six overall categories were identified: meteorological, climatological, atmospheric, agricultural, hydrologic and water management. What was observed to be common to all types of drought is that drought is a condition of insufficient moisture caused by a deficit in precipitation over some time period as well as the impact thereof. It can be concluded from this discussion, as was observed by Westerberg *et al.* (2010:314) in Tanzania, that farmers need to take into account the effect of climate and climate change in modelling agricultural production.

### **3.4.2 Land**

Land is one of the key factors of production across sectors, including agriculture (Jaffe and Zeller, 2010:531; Lipmann, 2010:90; McMichael, 2009:235). Historically, black farming in South Africa has not been supported, while white farming has been given preferential support through government subsidies and legislation. This created a highly dualistic agricultural sector, with black farmers cultivating small pieces of land (Palmer and Sender, 2006:349; Rother, Hall and London, 2008:399) with insufficient investment or institutional support (Oettle *et al.*, 1998:6). Complementary to farmer efforts, government needs to formulate policy that makes it possible for farmers to acquire land to cultivate. As a result, land reform has been a topical subject around the world (Deininger, Jin and Nagarajan, 2007:16). According to Udoh (2011:290), restrictive laws pertaining to land use need to be amended to

make more land available for large-scale agriculture. For example, the historical imbalances in South Africa require an intervention that will see the transfer of some amount of land to the previously disadvantaged farmers who operate on very small farms.

As reported by Graham and Darroch (2001:295), land reform in South Africa took a two-pronged approach, namely government-assisted land acquisition and land acquired through private transactions. Households in government-assisted projects had less tenure security than households that acquired land through private transactions. Using panel household data from India, together with state-level variation in the implementation of land reform, Deininger *et al.* (2007:17) found land reform to have a positive impact on the accumulation of assets in the form of physical as well as human capital. It was also observed that land reform leads to economic growth. Furthermore, Guirkinger and Boucher (2008:36) found that a positive land reform policy is required as a precondition for alleviating credit constraints. For instance, the first stage of most financial liberalisation programmes in Latin America was accompanied by the liberalisation of agricultural land markets in the form of land titling programmes, investment in land registry institutions and the elimination of legal impediments for the transfer of land. By instituting these reforms, credit rationing is reduced as a result of the use of land as collateral.

Mahabile, Lyne and Panin (2005) in Botswana also observed a strong relationship between farm size and access to credit, arguing that farmers with secure land tenure (private farms) and larger herds of livestock use more agricultural credit than those relying on communal grazing land to raise cattle. Investments in fixed improvements to land and herd productivity were found to be positively related to secure land tenure via higher levels of liquidity from long-term credit.

Although collateral does not provide a guarantee for accessing credit, it improves the chances of access. While owning land should help alleviate the credit constraint (Hertz, 2009:76), where markets for farmland are thin or missing, as they are in many countries with a socialist background, land is of limited value as collateral. The size of the land is also an important attribute to be considered (MacLeod, MacDonald & Van Oudtshoorn, 2008:76). Progress has been made in addressing the land

problem in South Africa. However, one of the constraints to maximising productivity is farm size. According to MacLeod *et al.* (2008:76), many of these farmers will not be viable due to limited farm size.

### **3.4.3 The role of government**

The role of government in economic management is performed through the formulation and implementation of economic policy in general and fiscal policy in particular (Udoh, 2011:285). As recognised by the new growth theory, public spending is an important factor for self-sustaining productivity gains and long-term growth. Udoh (2011) argues that government expenditure can contribute to agricultural growth (and hence poverty alleviation). In South Africa, one way government can enhance growth in the agricultural sector is by facilitating land redistribution. Since attaining democracy in 1994, the government of South Africa has supported farmers through the creation of a land reform process that guaranteed and increased ownership of land for production (Vink, Tregurtha and Kirsten, 2002). According to Ngepah (2009:22), there are positive effects of land redistribution between those with small farms and those with large farms. The effects are described as negative for large-scale farms and positive for small-scale farms. Prior to democracy, the government of South Africa assisted farmers through debt consolidation subsidies (R344 million), crop production loans (R470 million) and drought relief (R120 million) and acted as a guarantor of consolidated debt of R900 million in the eighties and early nineties (Kirsten and Vink, 2003).

### **3.4.4 Labour**

Labour is an integral variable in the agricultural production function. Various definitions of labour have been put forward. For example, Baumol and Blinder (2006:486) define labour input in the production function as the number of hours worked. Holding other factors constant, output rises as labour inputs increase. For a given level of technology, Figure 3.1 shows how output (measured by real GDP on the vertical axis) depends on labour input (measured by hours of work on the horizontal axis). If a country's labour force can supply  $L_0$  hours of work when it is fully employed, then the potential GDP is  $Y_0$  (see Point A). If the technology improves, the production function will shift upward, say to the curve OM, meaning that the same

amount of labour input will now produce more output. Graphically, potential GDP increases from  $Y_0$  to  $Y_1$ . However, this view is subject to the law of diminishing returns (Lipsey and Chrystal, 2004:395). According to the law of diminishing returns, the increment to total production will eventually fall whenever equal increases of a variable input are combined with another input of which the quantity is fixed.

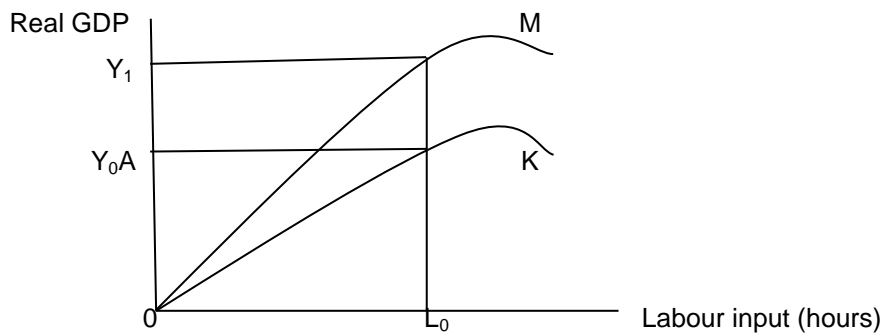


Figure 3.1: The economy's production function – effects of better technology (Source: Lipsey and Chrystal, 2004:395)

Zuberi (1989:53) recommends that any strategy designed to increase agricultural productivity in Pakistan must focus on channelling investment towards human capital development, with emphasis being placed on both primary and secondary schools. In the case of South Africa, Fatoki and Odeyemi (2010:133) suggest that educational institutions should introduce and strengthen entrepreneurial education. They argue that when learners are oriented into entrepreneurship at an early age, it increases their probability of success as entrepreneurs. A different view is offered by Dhehibi and Luchaal (2006:255) for Tunisia. After investigating the patterns of productivity in Tunisian agriculture, they observed that capital was the most important contributor to output growth. The variable capital stock was defined as including machinery, installations and buildings. Labour was in fact found to be the least contributor to economic growth. Among other empirical work, these studies attempt to provide answers to the question posed by Cobb and Douglas (1928:140), namely whether “it may be possible to determine, again within limits, the *relative* influence upon production of labour as compared with capital”.

In light of the foregoing, Bratka and Praulins (2009:14) posit that farm profitability is dependent upon both the amount of the factors of production employed and the ability to mix these factors such that profitability is maximised. The ability to



productively combine the factors of production is also crucial. As a result of this analysis, Bratka and Praulins (2009) hypothesise that some managers are more successful in maximising profits than others. In Cameroon, Bayemi *et al.* (2009:907) found evidence supporting this hypothesis. A study was conducted to evaluate the impact of management interventions to solve constraints in smallholder dairy farms of the Western Highlands of Cameroon. A reduction in expenditure and an overall increase in farm income were observed. The intervention had a positive impact, which led to poverty alleviation and some farmers acquiring more cows. These results are consistent with those of Nuthall (2009:413), who posits that “the efficiency of production from a farm’s land, labour and capital are critically dependent on the ability of the farm manager”. Nathall (2009) argues that a farmer’s exposure to experiences is a significant factor in ability, as is the farmer’s management style and the family influence on early life experience.

The chapter that follows presents methodological issues identified in an empirical literature survey conducted, paving the way for the formulation of the appropriate research design for this study. The statistical and econometric models as well as the variables used in Chapter 6 are guided by the results of the critical analysis of the various methodologies in Chapter 5.

## **CHAPTER 4**

### **METHODOLOGICAL ISSUES REVIEW**

#### **4.1 INTRODUCTION**

The relationship between finance and growth in the agricultural sector has been widely researched with varied results. The diverse research results can be traced to challenges posed by a lack of a harmonised methodological approach. Traditional and contemporary methodologies have been applied in an attempt to explain the finance-growth nexus in the context of agriculture. No conclusive results have been presented that explicitly model the impact of credit on agricultural output. This is especially true for the case of South Africa. This chapter reviews the methodological complexities encountered when modelling the impact of credit on agricultural output. The aim of this chapter is to give an overview of the various methods of measuring the impact of bank credit on agricultural output that are employed in the literature. Furthermore, the methods are subjected to a comparative evaluation of their specific merits and demerits. In the final analysis, the evaluation informs this study of the most appropriate methodology that can be applied to estimate the impact of credit on agricultural output in South Africa.

The chapter is structured as follows. Sub-section 4.2 presents a discussion of the conceptual issues regarding the measurement of agricultural output. Sub-section 4.3 examines the methodological approaches that have been applied to estimate the impact of bank credit on agricultural output in empirical studies. Sub-section 4.4 presents the dependent and independent variables used in empirical studies. In Sub-section 4.5 confounding problems and robustness are discussed.

#### **4.2 CONCEPTUAL ISSUES IN MEASURING AGRICULTURAL OUTPUT**

Different approaches to measuring agricultural output abound in the literature. However, studies are neither uniform in their empirical approach nor do they necessarily draw on the same understanding of the finance-growth nexus in the agricultural sector. They range from the use of indices to GDP as proxies for agricultural output. Christensen (1975) presents an intriguing discussion of the

measurement of productivity in the USA. Index number procedures and value added versus the gross output approach are some of the measurement techniques discussed. The conventional approach to the measurement of total factor productivity involves the computation of an index of total output and an index of all factor inputs. Total factor productivity is then simply computed as the ratio of the output index to the input index. Virtually all practitioners adopt this overall framework (Christensen, 1975:910).

Iqbal *et al.* (2003) examined the impact of institutional credit on agricultural production in Pakistan, using AGDP as the proxy for agricultural output. More recently, Das *et al.* (2009) analysed the association between agriculture credit and output in India. In this instance, the AGDP was used as the proxy for agriculture output. The data for district GDP from agriculture data of major states were juxtaposed with district-level agricultural credit data (as per place of utilisation). The (Pearson's) correlation coefficients for districts within the states were derived to indicate the direction and extent of relationship between GDP and credit. The elasticity of bank credit on GDP was chosen to measure the responsiveness of the relationship to changes in bank credit to the GDP. Enoma (2010) in Nigeria used the growth rate of GDP as a proxy for GDP, while Ahmad (2011) in Pakistan defined agricultural output as 'value added' measured in million rupees.

Similarly, Udoh (2011) examined the relationship between public expenditure, private investment and agricultural sector growth in Nigeria. Agricultural output was used as the dependent variable wherein output was defined as the sum total of crop production, livestock, forestry and fishing.

Although there appears to be no succinct consensus on the definition of agricultural output, it is evident from the bulk of empirical evidence that AGDP is the most widely accepted measurement for agricultural output. This study uses this definition as provided by the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) (RSA, DAFF, 2012:84). This definition captures all the agricultural activity in South Africa and was therefore deemed a suitable measurement for agricultural output.

### 4.3 METHODOLOGICAL APPROACHES

Several approaches have been adopted to test the impact of credit on agricultural output. The ordinary least squares (OLS), two-stage least squares, three-stage least squares and the dynamic panel regression models are some of the approaches reported in the literature and are discussed in the ensuing sub-sections.

The measurement of agricultural output is fraught with challenges. Therefore, specification of an appropriate model of agricultural credit and output presents several econometric difficulties (Das *et al.*, 2009:84). First, time series data on informal credit do not exist. If expansion of formal credit causes a reduction in informal credit, a regression of output on formal credit will measure the effect of expansion of credit net of the effect of reduced informal credit.

The second econometric problem is the joint dependence of output and credit on other variables such as weather, prices or technology. Credit advanced by formal lending agencies such as banks is an outcome of both the supply of and demand for formal credit. The amount of formal credit available to farmers, their credit ration, enters into their decision to make investments, and to finance and use variable inputs such as fertiliser and labour. There is, therefore, a joint dependence between the observed levels of credit used and aggregate output. Das *et al.* (2009:85) suggest that a two-stage instrumental variable (IV) procedure can solve this identification problem.

The third econometric problem arises because formal agriculture lending is not exogenously given or randomly distributed across space. This means that the banks will lend more in areas where agricultural opportunities are better, risk is lower, and hence, chances for loan recovery are higher. An unobserved variable problem thus arises for the econometric estimation and is associated with unmeasured or immeasurable region, say district characteristics. This problem can be overcome by the use of district-level panel data. Assuming exogeneity in the independent variables may lead to wrong results, as variables such as area under cultivation may depend on last period's output. For instance, an increase/decrease in output in a particular district at any particular year may lead to the chances of more/less area of showing in the next year, which increases/decreases the likelihood of higher

production in the subsequent year. In light of these challenges, Das *et al.* (2009) analysed the data using a dynamic panel data analysis with IVs using the Arellano-Bond regression. To address the problem of endogeneity, the Arellano-Bond (Arellano & Bond, 1991) GMM estimator adds the lagged value of the endogenous variables. This makes the endogenous variables pre-determined and, therefore, not correlated with the error term in the equation.

#### **4.3.1 Ordinary least squares method**

According to Stigler (1981:465), the method of least squares is the “automobile of modern statistical analysis: despite its limitations, occasional accidents, and incidental pollution, it and its numerous variations, extensions, and related conveyances carry the bulk of statistical analyses, and are known and valued by nearly all”. Confirmation of this early observation is available in several empirical studies conducted in which the Cobb-Douglas production function was estimated using the OLS method (see for instance Bernard, 2009; Chisasa and Makina, 2013; Iqbal *et al.*, 2003; Lawal and Abdullahi, 2011; Sial *et al.*, 2011b). A detailed discussion on OLS is available in Kacapyr (2011:89).

Qureshi and Shah (1992), Iqbal *et al.* (2003), Sial *et al.* (2011b) and recently Simsir (2012) estimated the Cobb-Douglas production function by using the OLS method. When drawing the correlation matrix, serious problems of multicollinearity were observed. All the variables were transformed into natural log. The Bruesh-Godfrey serial autocorrelation Lagrange multiplier (LM) test was conducted in order to test the presence of severe autocorrelation. When using OLS in time series data, the problem of non-stationarity may arise. Such problems may be detected by applying the Augmented Dickey-Fuller or Phillips-Peron tests in order to test for unit roots. In the majority of cases, non-stationarity is found but may be addressed by taking differences. The regression equation is re-estimated by adjusting for AR(1) and MA(1). At this stage, the final model is free from multicollinearity, heteroskedasticity and autocorrelation. When applied to survey data, the OLS method is seen to be free of the problems associated with its application to secondary data (see for instance Lawal and Abdullahi, 2011).

While the robustness of more recent models discussed herein may not be underestimated, Iqbal *et al.* (2003), Sial *et al.* (2011:128) and Chisasa and Makina (2013) offer solutions to the problems associated with the application of OLS. They estimated the Cobb-Douglas production function by using the OLS method. Firstly, the original production function was estimated. The correlation matrix revealed serious problems of multicollinearity (ordinarily as would be expected) (Sial *et al.* 2011:128). Secondly, the Bruesh-Godfrey serial correlation LM test was used to investigate the presence of serial autocorrelation, after which all the variables were transformed into natural log of the variable per cultivated hectare. The problem of autocorrelation persisted as detected by the Bruesh-Godfrey serial correlation test. The data were subjected to unit root tests using the Augmented Dickey-Fuller, Phillips-Peron and Kwiatkowski, Phillips, Schmidt and Shin (KPSS) tests and many variables were observed to be non-stationary. The problem was resolved by first differencing and observed to be integrated of order zero,  $I(0)$ , at the 99% significance level. The regression equation was re-estimated by adjusting for AR(1) and MA(1). The final model was free from multicollinearity, hetroskedascity and autocorrelation.

#### **4.3.2 The method of two-stage least squares**

Much of the evidence offered in subsection 4.3.1 applied OLS methodologies as characterised by multiple regression. Maki (2011:36) argues that when the categories of a model are extended to more than three items, it is necessary to estimate the model by the simultaneous equation estimation method. To this end, this sub-section discussed the method of two-stage least squares (2SLS).

As a starting point, it should be noted that there possibly exists the problem of the presence of 'two-way causation', which results in a non-zero covariance between the disturbance term and one (or more) of the independent variables. Applying the OLS estimation procedure requires one to get rid of this non-zero covariance so that the equation satisfies the assumptions of the estimated regression model. This is precisely what 2SLS does (Hendry, 1995:793; Kelejian and Oates, 1981:244). It is a two-step estimation procedure. The first step 'purges', or eliminates from the explanatory variable(s) that part which is correlated with the disturbance term. This process involves generating a revised set of values for the suspect independent

variables. These 'revised' values are no longer correlated with the disturbance term; therefore the second step is simply to estimate the parameters using the standard OLS technique.

The 2SLS method was developed independently by Theil (1953) and Basman (1957). The method involves two successive applications of OLS. The simultaneity problem arises because some of the regressors are endogenous and are therefore likely to be correlated with the disturbance, or error, term. Therefore, a test of simultaneity is essentially a test of whether an endogenous regressor is correlated with the error term. If it is, the simultaneity problem exists, in which case alternative methods to OLS must be found; if no correlation exists, OLS is preferred. The Hausman's specification error test can be used to detect which is the case in a concrete situation. In the presence of simultaneity, the method of 2SLS will give estimators that are consistent and efficient (Gujarati, 2003:753).

A detailed review of the advantages and disadvantages is available from Kelejian and Oates (1981:244), and Bollen (1996, cited in Oczkowski, 2003:1).

In summary, the 2SLS estimation procedure consists of, first, regressing the suspect dependent variable,  $Y_t$ , on the exogenous variable  $I_t$ , and using this estimated equation to generate a new dependent variable,  $\hat{Y}_t$ . The second step is to replace  $Y_t$  by  $\hat{Y}_t$  in the original equation, and then estimate the equation in the usual way. Under this procedure, the disturbance term  $u_t^*$  is a slight modification of the original one,  $u_t$ .

### **4.3.3 The instrumental variable method**

A general method of obtaining consistent estimates of the parameters in simultaneous equations models is the instrumental variable (IV) method. Broadly speaking, an IV is a variable that is uncorrelated with the error term but correlated with explanatory variables in the equation (Maddala, 1992:367). IV techniques, commonly used in the field of economics, have the potential to remove endogeneity bias from regression estimates (Crosby, Dowsett, Gennetian and Huston, 2010:3; Shen, 2006:388). The central strategy in IV estimation is to find a variable, or 'instrument', that produces exogenous variation in the predictor of interest; variation

that can then be used to cleanly estimate the relationship between the predictor and outcome. The 2SLS is the most common form of IV. While acknowledging that the 2SLS method differs from the IV method in that the  $\hat{y}$ s are used as regressors rather than as instruments, Maddala (1992:373) argues that both the IV and the 2SLS give identical estimates.

#### **4.3.4 Three-stage least squares**

The three-stage least squares (3SLS) estimation technique is the natural extension of the seemingly unrelated regression (SUR) models. 3SLS involves the application of GLS estimation to the system of equations, each of which has first been estimated using 2SLS (Pindyck and Rubinfeld, 1991:310). In the first stage of the process, the reduced form of the model system is estimated. The fitted values of the endogenous variables are then used to obtain 2SLS estimates of all the equations in the system. After calculating the 2SLS parameters, the residuals of each equation are used to estimate the cross-equation variances and covariances. In the third and final stage of the estimation process, GLS parameter estimates are obtained.

Pindyck and Rubinfeld (1991) argue that the 3SLS procedure can be shown to yield more efficient parameter estimates than 2SLS because it takes into account cross-equation correlation. This confirms an earlier observation by Zellner and Theil (1962:58) that there is a gain in asymptotic efficiency when compared with 2SLS. However, the 3SLS method of estimation has not been widely applied in the finance-growth theory. To evaluate the reliability of the forecasting ability of the 3SLS model, historical simulation is carried out. Using evaluation criteria such as  $R^2$ , adjusted  $R^2$  and Durbin Watson is not appropriate, as the model is estimated simultaneously. In historical simulation, the extent to which the estimated model 'tracks' the economy is determined. This is important for counter-factual analysis and to see whether the models effectively evaluate the structure of agricultural production in the economy (see Enoma, 2010:4; Olofin and Afangideh, n.d.:16).

One major problem that is evident in the use of simultaneous equation systems is that one or more relations may look alike, making it difficult to separate one from the others, unless one imposes certain a priori conditions on each of them to distinguish



one from the others. This is the problem of identification in econometric models (Tong, Kumar and Huang, 2011:216).

#### **4.3.5 Dynamic panel regression model**

Panel data analysis has a long tradition. It was first used in the analysis of variance (ANOVA) by Fischer in the early 20<sup>th</sup> century. Panel data analysis involves pooling cross-section and time series data. When dealing with panel data, also known as longitudinal or micropanel data, the same cross-sectional unit (say, a family or a firm) is surveyed over time. In short, panel data consist of both space and time dimensions, and regression models based on such data are known as panel data regression models. Panel data are increasingly being used in economic research, but should be used with caution. The topic of panel data regressions is vast, and involves some complicated mathematics and statistics. Fortunately, some but not all of these complications can be alleviated by the use of user-friendly software packages such as SAS, STATA and EViews, among others. Recently, Arestis *et al.* (2010:1481) renewed the debate on the use of panel data and postulate that “there is a growing concern that panel (and cross-section) regressions neglect heterogeneity”.

Despite these complications inherent in the use of panel data, there are several merits of panel data over cross-section or time series data suggested by Gujarati (2004:637). First, because panel data relate to individuals, firms, states, countries, and so forth over time, there is bound to be heterogeneity in these units. The techniques of panel data estimation can take such heterogeneity explicitly into account by allowing for individual-specific variables. The term ‘individual’ is used in a generic sense to include micro-units such as individuals, firms, states and countries. Second, by combining time series of cross-section observations, panel data give “more informative data, more variability, less collinearity among variables, more degrees of freedom and more efficiency” (Gujarati, 2004:637). Third, by studying repeated cross-sections of observations, panel data are better suited to study the *dynamics of change*. For example, spells of unemployment, job turnover and labour mobility are better studied with panel data. Fourth, panel data can better detect and measure effects that simply cannot be observed in pure cross-section or pure time

series data. Fifth, with panel data it is possible to study more complicated behavioural models. Phenomena such as economies of scale and technological change can be better handled by panel data than by pure cross-sectional or pure time series data. Finally, by making data available for several thousand units, panel data can minimise the bias that might result if we combine individuals or firms into broad aggregates.

Despite the numerous advantages cited above, panel data pose several estimation and inference problems. Because such data involve both cross-section and time dimensions, problems that plague cross-sectional data (e.g. heteroscedasticity) and time series data (e.g. autocorrelation) need to be addressed. Additional problems include cross-correlation in individual units at the same point in time (Gujarati, 2004:662).

There is growing concern that panel and cross-section regressions neglect heterogeneity. Arestis *et al.* (2010:1479) contribute to the debate on the use of panel data regression models. While examining whether financial structure influences economic growth, they observed that panel estimates, in most cases, do not correspond to country-specific estimates, and hence may give incorrect inferences for several countries of the panel.

#### **4.4 DEFINITION OF VARIABLES**

Following on the measurement problems discussed in Sub-section 4.3, this section discusses the dependent and independent variables used in previous empirical studies. The discussion culminates in the variables identified for this study.

##### **4.4.1 Dependent variables**

###### *4.4.1.1 Agricultural output/production*

In the literature, the terms 'agricultural output' and 'agricultural production' have been used interchangeably as a representation of the end product of agricultural activity. This has presented measurement problems as a result. Lawal and Abdullahi (2011:246) examined the impact of informal agricultural financing on agricultural production in the rural economy of Kwara State, Nigeria. Using a survey approach,

agricultural production was proxied by income generated from agricultural produce in the rural areas and was adopted as the dependent variable. Similarly, Sial *et al.* (2011:128) conducted a time series analysis of Pakistan and used AGDP as a proxy for agricultural production. In an earlier study of Pakistan, Iqbal *et al.* (2003:472) estimated the agricultural production function and defined it as representing the relationship between physical quantities of output and inputs such as land, labour, capital and quantities of other inputs (e.g. water, fertiliser and pesticides). However, as agriculture is a multi-product industry, AGDP was used as the dependent variable and agricultural production was assumed to be a function of water availability, agricultural labour force, cropped area and agricultural credit. Other important inputs such as tractors, fertiliser, biocides and improved seeds, which may be purchased using credit money, were dropped and agricultural credit was directly introduced as one of the explanatory variables.

Suphannachart and Warr (2011:40) define agricultural output as a contribution to GDP at constant prices, measured as real value added to the crop sector. Similarly, Sial *et al.* (2011:4) used real agricultural gross domestic product (AGRI\_PRO) as a proxy for agricultural production. For Nigeria, Afangideh (1996) postulates that agricultural output should necessarily be the outcome of economic activity, financial development and credit to the sector and environmental influence such as rainfall. Unlike in previous modelling frameworks, annual rainfall was included in the model to reflect the important role of seasonal rainfall in influencing agricultural output in Nigeria.

#### **4.4.2 Independent variables**

Numerous empirical studies have been carried out on the causal relationship between credit and output growth in the agricultural sector. Models used to test this relationship have revealed differences in the estimation process, particularly the explanatory variables used. For instance, Bernard (2009) applied four explanatory variables, Enoma (2010) used only three, while Das *et al.* (2009) used nine (see Table 4.1 below). Those regressors that have been used most widely are defined in this section. A summary of the variables used for modeling agricultural output in previous is presented in Table 4.1 below.

Table 4.1: Summary of literature review on modelling agricultural output

Author	Country	Dependent variable	Explanatory variables	Method
Bernard (2009)	Nigeria	Output of major agricultural commodities (staples and other crops)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Bank loans and advances</li> <li>Government capital expenditure on agriculture</li> <li>Agriculture credit guarantee scheme</li> <li>Foreign investment in agriculture</li> </ul>	OLS
Ahmad (2011)	Pakistan	Agricultural output (value added) measured in terms of million rupees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Cropped land (ha)</li> <li>Labour force (m)</li> <li>Credit disbursed by all institutions (Rm)</li> <li>Water availability in million acre feet</li> <li>Dummy variable for bad years</li> </ul>	OLS
Iqbal <i>et al.</i> (2003)	Pakistan	AGDP per cultivated ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Institutional credit/ha</li> <li>Agricultural labour/ha</li> <li>Farm gate availability of water/ha</li> <li>Crop intensity (total cropped area/cultivated area)</li> <li>Dummy variable for bad years</li> </ul>	OLS
Enoma (2010)	Nigeria	Agricultural output growth (GRDP)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Interest rates</li> <li>Exchange rates</li> <li>Credit to the agricultural sector</li> </ul>	OLS
Das <i>et al.</i> (2009)	India	Per capita agricultural output in rupees	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Per capita total agricultural credit amount outstanding in rupees</li> <li>Per capita total number of agricultural credit accounts outstanding/one lakh population</li> <li>Total agricultural area in square metres standardised by population</li> <li>Rain – absolute deviation from normal rain</li> <li>Per capita agricultural direct credit amount outstanding in rupees</li> <li>Per capita agricultural indirect credit amount outstanding in rupees</li> <li>Per capita number of direct agricultural credit accounts outstanding per one lakh population</li> <li>Per capita number of indirect agricultural credit accounts outstanding per one lakh population</li> </ul>	Panel data using Arrelano-Bond methodology
Sial <i>et al.</i> (2011b)	Pakistan	AGDP/Cultivated ha	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Agricultural credit/cultivated ha</li> <li>Labour force/cultivated ha</li> <li>Farm gate availability of water/cultivated ha</li> <li>Cropping intensity, i.e. ratio of total cropped area to cultivated area</li> <li>Dummy</li> </ul>	OLS
Wynne & Lyne (2003)	South Africa	Credit Initial size Technology Growth rate	Group (member or non-member) Company (CC or private) Liquidity Wealth (number of vehicles owned) Education of the producer, e.g. diploma Experience Tenure (tribal land or otherwise) Gender Transaction costs Utilities (piped water and electricity) Local market Initial information (from input suppliers or government-extension officers) Operation period Current information (if provided by extension officers or input suppliers) Management (quality created by principal component analysis)	Block-recursive model based on survey data

Source: Compiled by author

#### 4.4.2.1 Credit

Borrowers demand credit that will be used to reinvest in their businesses and for which they expect to earn a return. At the same time, lenders or financial intermediaries supply credit to earn a return when these companies borrow. This process for extending credit has a multiplier effect on the money supply. This is why credit is such a powerful driver of economies (Colquitt, 2007:1). The Economist Dictionary of Economics defines credit as “the use or possession of goods or services without immediate payment”, and adds that “credit enables a producer to bridge the gap between the production and the sale of goods” and that “virtually all exchange in manufacturing, industry and services is conducted on credit”. Various proxies for credit have been used in empirical studies and are explored below.

In empirical literature, Ammani (2012:47) defines credit as non-equity capital. Lawal and Abdullahi (2011:244) in Nigeria accounted for credit as the amount received from moneylenders and the amount received from rotating savings club members. For Pakistan, Saleem and Jan (2011:1) defined credit as that which is disbursed from different formal sources for different purposes. Beck, Demirgüç-Kunt, Laeven and Levine (2008) in a cross-country study, Afangideh (2009) in Nigeria and later Shabbaz *et al.* (2011:7) in Pakistan applied financial development proxies by real loans disbursed to farmers to explain credit in the finance-growth nexus for the agricultural sector. Das *et al.* (2009:96) used district-level data on total credit outstanding and total number of credit accounts for the scheduled commercial banks. The data were obtained from basic statistical returns of scheduled commercial banks and the Reserve Bank of India, and these sources of data provided information on credit amounts outstanding and the total number of agricultural accounts for direct, indirect and total agricultural credit of scheduled commercial banks of India. The researcher finds this data to be erratic by accounting for closing balances. This approach excludes any amounts that may have been repaid by borrowers from the time when loans were disbursed to the farmers. Rather, the use of total funds disbursed is a better proxy for credit supplied to farmers.

While the use of credit as an independent variable in the agricultural production function has been challenged (see for example Driscoll, 2004:469 and Nkurunziza, 2010:489), Sial *et al.* (2011a:128) posit that improved seeds and other inputs such as tractors, fertilizer and biocides that may be purchased using credit money play an important role in agricultural production and that these can be directly influenced by the availability of credit. Carter (1989) gives three reasons why credit should be an explanatory variable. First, credit availability alleviates liquidity constraints relating to the purchase of inputs. Second, the technical efficiency of farmers improves if credit is used to purchase new technology and enables a shift of the production frontier. Third, the availability of credit increases the intensity of the use of fixed inputs (land, labour and management) to enhance resource allocation and profitability. Thus we would expect credit to have a positive impact on agricultural output. Similarly, Kumar *et al.* (2010:253) argue that credit is one of the critical inputs for agricultural development, arguing that credit capitalises farmers to undertake new investments and/or adopt new technologies.

The relationship between credit and agricultural output is controversial and remains an empirical issue. However, in this study the coefficient of credit in the agricultural output model is expected to be positive and statistically significant, as postulated by Carter (1989), Iqbal *et al.* (2003), Enoma (2010) and Sial *et al.* (2011a).

#### 4.4.2.2 *Gross capital formation*

Capital formation is defined as the inventory (or stock) of plant, equipment and other productive resources held by a business firm, an individual or some other organisation (Baumol and Blinder, 2006:399). The process of building up of capital (capital formation) thus takes place by the process of investing and then using this capital in production. The growth of the capital stock depends on how much businesses spend on investment. The process of capital formation is therefore literally the forming of new capital. The amount that businesses invest depends on the real interest rate they pay to borrow funds. The lower the real rate of interest, the more investment there will be.

Samuelson and Nordhaus (1998:542) postulate that leaders in the growth race invest 20% of output in capital formation. By contrast, the poorest agrarian countries are often able to save 5% of the national income.

Butzer, Mundlak and Larson (2010:4) present a three-component series of capital stock comprising of fixed capital, livestock and tree stock as a proxy for capital formation. The fixed capital series is constructed based on national account investment data, using a modification of the perpetual inventory method. The method requires integration of the investment data to obtain capital stocks. For livestock the initial data are the number of animals. Values of the individual herds were calculated and aggregated to obtain the total for the full stock of animals. For tree stock, the present value of future income derived from the area planted in orchards was estimated. In South Africa, DAFF (RSA, DAFF, 2012:81) uses the sum of fixed improvements, tractors, machinery and implements, and change in livestock inventory as a proxy for gross capital formation in agriculture.

The involvement of capital formation in the agricultural production process justifies its inclusion as one of the explanatory variables used in this study. The expectation is that increases in agricultural physical assets should have a positive effect on output.

#### 4.4.2.3 Labour

In the production function, labour is defined as the “physical and mental efforts provided by people” (Lipsey and Crystal, 2004:131). In the empirical studies surveyed, labour has been defined as the economically active population in agriculture (Butzer *et al.*, 2010:13). Boni and Zira (2010:2505) use family labour as a proxy for the labour variable. The proxy for labour used in this study is the total employment in the agricultural sector. This figure represents the number of farm workers and domestic servants in agriculture, hunting, forestry and fishing (RSA, DAFF, 2012:4). This proxy includes both skilled and unskilled labour. Ideally, agricultural labour hours would be the appropriate labour variable, but these are not available. The coefficient of labour in the production function could either be positive (if labour is efficient) or negative (if labour is not efficient). Izhar and Tariq (2009) in India used the Cochrane Orcutt regression method and found the coefficient of

labour to be negative and significant. This implies that labour does not have any significant impact on agricultural output in India. Similarly, Boni and Zira (2010) also found that among other factors, family labour revealed a positive and significant relationship with farm revenue.

Conflicting results were obtained by Ahmad (2011) in Pakistan when using the ARDL bounds testing procedure. Labour in the agricultural sector was observed to have a significant role in agricultural production. The t-statistic was highly significant and the coefficient of labour showed that on average, a 1% increase in labour will increase agricultural output by 1%, holding other factors constant.

#### 4.4.2.4 *Climate risk*

Brooks and Adger (2003:4) use numbers of people killed and otherwise affected by climate-related natural disasters over the final decades of the 20<sup>th</sup> century as a proxy for climatic risk. The disaster types that are climatic in nature or that may include a climatic component fall into the following categories: (i) drought, (ii) epidemic, (iii) extreme temperature, (iv) famine, (v) flood, (vi) insect infestation, (vii) slide, (viii) wave and surge, (ix) wild fire and (x) windstorm. The classification and definition of famines is particularly problematic due to the difficulty of decoupling climatic influences, particularly drought, from socio-economic causes of such events. This study uses average annual rainfall data from the South African Weather Service (SAWS, 2012) as a proxy for the variable rainfall.

According to Rouault and Richard (2003:489) and Blignaut *et al.* (2009:61), the eight most severe droughts in the history of South Africa since 1921 occurred in 1926, 1933, 1945, 1949, 1952, 1970, 1982 and 1983. The majority of these episodes of severe drought were outside the time period 1970–2010, which is the focus of this study, and hence it was considered imprudent to introduce a dummy variable for good years and bad years in the production function (see Chisasa and Makina, 2013:391). In essence, save for three years, the period 1970–2010 were good years with regard to rainfall and visual inspection of the AGDP data series does not show structural breaks in the three bad years of 1970 and 1982–1983. The coefficient of



rainfall can either be positive (if rainfall positively affects output) or negative (if too much rainfall adversely affects output).

Rafiee, Avval and Mohammadi (2010) used water for irrigation as one of the exogenous variables and found it to have the highest impact (0.52) on apple production when compared to other factors. A 10% increase in the amount of water would thus lead to a 5.2% increase in the apple output. In a separate but related cross-country study, Eberhardt and Teal (2013:932) argue that total factor productivity is affected by different factors and has different levels of responsiveness across geographic regions of the world due to agro-climatic diversity. This observation is consistent with that of Woodhouse (2012), who postulates that water resources are important, as they are needed to overcome production risks associated with irregular rainfall. More recently, Beloumi (2014) analysed the impact of climate change on agricultural output in selected Eastern and Southern African (EAS) countries during the period 1961–2011, using panel data analysis. Annual precipitation and annual mean temperature were used as proxies for climate change. It was observed that precipitation positively affects agricultural production. Conversely, an increase in annual mean temperature decreases agricultural production in EAS countries. In a similar and related study, Mandleni and Anim (2011) investigated factors that influence awareness of climate change among livestock farmers in the Eastern Cape province of South Africa. Temperatures were found to be among the significant factors that influence farmer awareness and adaptation strategies to climate change.

#### **4.5 CONFOUNDING FACTORS AND ROBUSTNESS**

Despite its documented weaknesses, previous empirical studies have largely applied the OLS method to estimate the agricultural production function. In all these cases, the problem of endogeneity has been overlooked. Izhar and Tariq (2009) estimated the Cobb-Douglas production function using the OLS method. In recognition of and in order to minimise the problem of serial autocorrelation, Izhar and Tariq (2009) applied the Cochrane Orcutt regression method for model estimation. The Cochrane Orcutt iterative procedure requires the transformation of the regression model to a form in which the OLS procedure is applicable.

This study is a departure from previous studies that have largely relied on estimating the Cobb-Douglas production function. It used the Johansen cointegration test to establish the long-run relationship between bank credit and agricultural output. Furthermore, the Engle and Granger causality test was applied to establish the causal relationship and direction of causality between credit and agricultural output. The study also recognises that the time series secondary data available from DAFF (RSA, DAFF, 2012) excludes some of the smallholder farmers. To this end, this study applied a mixed-methods approach, which no previous studies have done. This study applied SEM to survey data to suggest an agricultural production model that best fits the available survey data. One of the weaknesses of the secondary data analysis in this study is that it does not control for farmers who did not receive credit. The survey data approach plugs this hole. This study compared results obtained using secondary data to those of the survey data approach explained by using SEM, which offers more robust results.

## **CHAPTER 5**

### **RESEARCH DESIGN AND STATISTICAL METHODS**

#### **5.1 INTRODUCTION**

This chapter presents the research design and statistical analysis techniques used in the study for both the secondary and the primary data. It describes the data sources and the statistical techniques to test the hypotheses of the study. Several methods have been suggested in the empirical literature to test the relationship between bank credit and agricultural output. Similarly, this study adapted different statistical and econometric approaches and methods to test long- and short-run relationships as well as the causal relationship between bank credit and agricultural output using secondary data and augmented by primary data.

After carefully reviewing the varied statistical methods in the literature, Section 5.2 presents the research design. The data sources and collection methods are presented in Section 5.3. Methodological limitations are highlighted in Section 5.4. In Section 5.5 methods of secondary data analysis are articulated, followed by analysis techniques used for survey data in Section 5.6.

#### **5.2 RESEARCH DESIGN**

The quantitative research design guided this study, where the emphasis is on the quantification of variables and statistical controls. The study is described as quantitative because it used hard data (Neuman, 2006:165) in the form of time series secondary data and cross-sectional survey data. As the objective of the study was to determine the relationship between agricultural output and its stated predictor variables, the research is also classified as quantitative following on Neuman's (2011:165) argument that "quantitative studies rely more on positivist principles and use a language of variables and hypotheses". This study tested several hypotheses discussed in the ensuing sections of this chapter.

## 5.3 DATA SOURCES AND COLLECTION METHODS

### 5.3.1 Secondary data

Secondary data were obtained from the Department of Agriculture, Fisheries and Forestry (DAFF) of South Africa and the South African Weather Service (SAWS). The total credit data used in the model consist of that supplied by the Land Bank of South Africa, commercial banks, agricultural cooperatives, the DAFF, private persons, other financial institutions and other informal sources (RSA, DAFF, 2012:83).

Consistent with the approach adopted by Iqbal *et al.* (2003) and Sial *et al.* (2011b), the study utilised time series data from 1970 to 2011 to estimate a Cobb-Douglas function in which AGDP is the dependent variable and credit, agricultural capital formation, agricultural labour force and rainfall are explanatory or independent variables.

There are no national statistics that capture credit data specifically for smallholder farmers. The available farm credit data are provided by DAFF and agricultural statistics and include farm credit provided by the Land Bank, commercial banks, agricultural cooperatives, DAFF, other financial institutions, private persons, and other debt. To address the smallholder credit data deficiency, the researcher assumed that a large proportion of credit to smallholder farmers largely emanates from cooperatives, DAFF, private persons and other sources, which include the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform (DRDLR). DAFF, in collaboration with DRDLR, provides post-settlement and production loans for new and upcoming farmers who meet the accessibility criteria (RSA, DAFF, 2010:21). For the purposes of this study, credit from these sources is considered to be entirely destined for smallholder farmers.<sup>1</sup> According to FinMark Trust (2006), only 2% of new SMEs are able to access bank credit. Furthermore, Foxcroft, Wood, Kew, Herrington and Segal (2002) report that 75% of applications for bank credit by new SMEs are rejected. Hence, it follows that bank credit to smallholder farmers should

---

<sup>1</sup>This assumption must be treated with caution because these credit sources are also available to large-scale farmers. Furthermore, the assumption does not take into account that the Land Bank and commercial banks also lend a small proportion of their funds to smallholder farmers. Hence, farm credit to smallholder farmers referred to in this study should be seen as an extrapolated approximation rather than fact.

be assumed to be a small proportion of banks' lending portfolios.

The study acknowledges government initiatives to reform the agricultural sector over the years. Such initiatives include the creation of the Land Bank, whose mandate is to channel credit to both small and large farmers. Following poor corporate governance at the Land Bank (mismanagement, fraud and corruption), this mandate has not been carried out efficiently (Land Bank, 2010:3). Consequently, the supply of credit to agriculture has declined significantly. It has almost dried up for smallholder farmers and was therefore not included in the computation of total credit to smallholders. This assessment is similar to that of Lahiff and Cousins (2005:128), who argue that, like DAFF, the Land Bank has ignored targets for the inclusion of marginalised groups, but rather directed its support to 'emerging' farmers with access to credit.

Data for total credit extended to the non-farm private sector and GDP were obtained from the Statistics South Africa database. Data collected for total domestic credit to private sector excluded credit to both central and local governments, but included households. The data were used for conducting a cross-sectional comparative analysis. The purpose of the comparative analysis was to determine the amount of credit extended to smallholder farmers as a proportion of total private sector credit, commercial farmers and GDP. Finally, total farm debt included debt provided by the Land Bank, commercial banks, agricultural cooperatives, DAFF, other financial institutions, private persons, and other debt (RSA, DAFF, 2011:87). The Consumer Price Index data used for this purpose were obtained from the SARB database. Farm debt figures were deflated by the index of all farming requisites to eliminate the effect of inflation. This approach was also applied by Coetzee *et al.* (2002:3).

The labour explanatory variable was based on data from DAFF (RSA, DAFF, 2012:4). Here it was the number of farm employees and domestic servants on farms. Ideally, agricultural labour hours would be the appropriate labour variable, but these were not available. The coefficient of labour in the production function could either be positive (if labour is productive) or negative (if labour is not productive).

Agricultural capital accumulation (capital formation) that comprises fixed improvements, purchase of tractors and changes in the inventory of livestock was included as one of the explanatory variables. The expectation was that increases in agricultural physical assets should have a positive effect on output. It is noteworthy that in this study and consistent with Khan *et al.* (2011) in Pakistan, the variable land was dropped and replaced with capital formation, which includes fixed improvements on the land, tractors, machinery and implements. Furthermore, statistics for the cultivated area in South Africa were not available. In Nigeria, Obilor (2013) also excluded land as an explanatory variable when modelling agricultural development preferring to use gross capital formation. The author argued that gross capital formation consists of the real factors that are applied directly in the production process. This is contrary to land per cultivated hectare used by Iqbal *et al.* (2003) and Sial *et al.* (2011b).

The agricultural production function has previously been estimated using different variables and variable measurements. Shah, Khan, Jehanzeb and Khan (2008) in Pakistan used farm size as a proxy for land, while for the same country, Ahmad (2011:105) used cropped land in million hectares. Simsir (2012) excluded the variable of land altogether, offering no explanation for the exclusion.

The secondary data sources used for this study were public data domains. The risk of using discrepant and biased data was thus mitigated. The researcher used trend analysis to evaluate trends of credit provision to the farming sector for the period 1970–2011. To facilitate analysis and interpretation, the data cleaning was performed in a manner that made it suitable for analysis, as recommended by Steyn, Smit and Strasheim (1994:219).

### **5.3.2 Survey data**

Following on the objectives of this study elucidated in Section 5.2 above and the dearth of secondary data on smallholder farmers (Chisasa and Makina, 2012, in South Africa; Lawal and Abdullahi, 2011, in Nigeria; Sidhu *et al.*, 2008, in Punjab), it was argued by the researcher that only a survey could offer a solution to the data-deficiency problem. In the absence of secondary data, only a survey could be used

to extract empirical data from the smallholder farmers required for analysis and provide plausible answers to the research questions posed by this study in Chapter 1, sub-section 1.5 on page 16. In the majority of cases, no historical data of a time series nature were available from neither authoritative databases nor the research respondents themselves. This paved the way for the use of a questionnaire as a means of collecting the data. As most of the smallholder farmers had no access to email, the questionnaires were hand-delivered to and collected from the respondents after completion.

### 5.3.3 Study area

The survey was carried out in three district municipalities of the North West and two district municipalities of Mpumalanga provinces of South Africa. Specifically, the study was carried out in the Dr Modiri Molema, Dr Ruth Mompati Bojanala and Dr Kenneth Kaunda district municipalities in the North West province. In Mpumalanga province, the study was conducted in the Gert Sibande and Nkangala district municipalities. The location of the two provinces on the map of South Africa is shown as Figure 5.1 below.

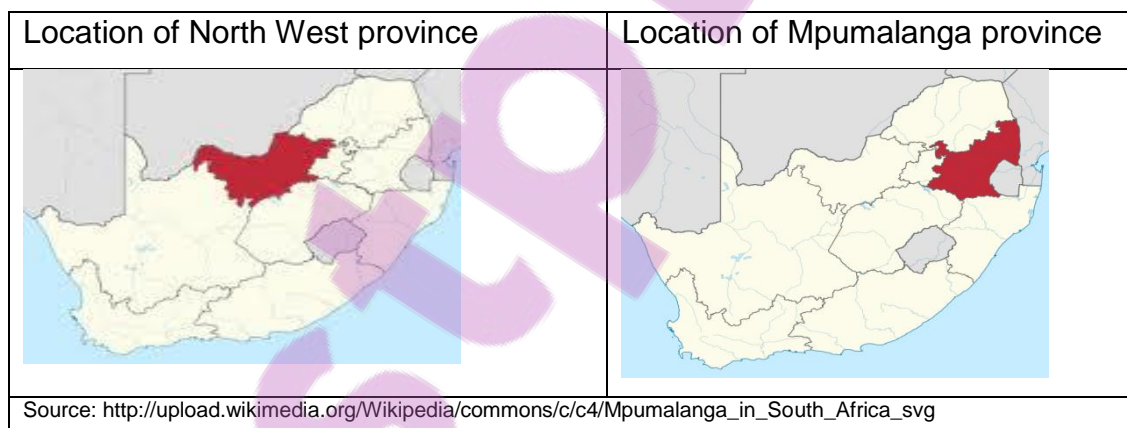


Figure 5.1: Location of the North West and Mpumalanga provinces

#### 5.3.3.1 North West province

Previously, the North West province (Figure 5.2) formed part of the homelands of the former Bophuthatswana. Since 1994 when South Africa attained democracy, the province now comprises of four district municipalities. North West province is slightly smaller than the US state of Pennsylvania. It is the country's fourth smallest province with a land area of 8.7% of South Africa's land area (RSA, DAFF, 2007:39). The

surface area of the province is 116 320 km<sup>2</sup>. It is estimated that approximately 1.55 million people are economically active. Agriculture is of immense importance to the North West province, contributing approximately 6.2% of the total GDP and 19% of formal employment (RSA, DAFF, 2007:39). The predominant languages are Tswana (65.4%), Afrikaans (7.5%) and Xhosa (5.8%).

North West is one of the important food baskets of South Africa. Approximately a third of South Africa's maize comes from this province (RSA, DAFF, 2012:9) (also see Figure 5.4; the area labels are in Table 5.1). Other main crops are sunflower, groundnuts, fruit, tobacco, cotton and wheat. Agriculture in the eastern, wetter parts of the province largely comprises livestock and crop farming, while the semi-arid central and western parts of the province have livestock and wildlife farming (RSA, DAFF, 2007:39).

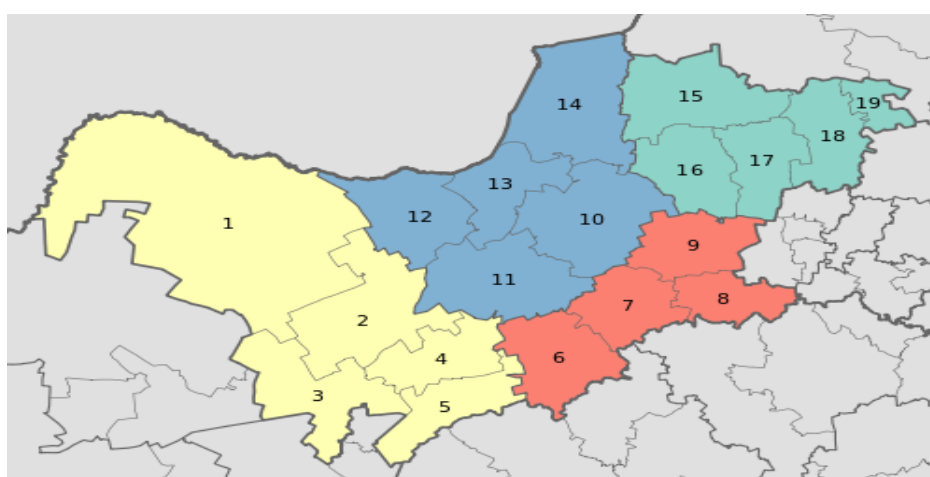


Figure 5.2: Map of North West province municipalities

Table 5.1: Area labels for Figure 5.2

Map key	Name	Code	Seat	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Population	Population density (per km <sup>2</sup> )
15–19	Bojanala Platinum District Municipality	DC37	Rustenburg	18 333	1 507 505	82.2
6–9	Dr Kenneth Kaunda District Municipality	DC40	Klerksdorp	14 642	695 933	47.5
1–5	Dr Ruth Segomotsi Mompati District Municipality	DC39	Vryburg	44 017	463 815	10.5
10–14	Dr Modiri Molema District Municipality	DC38	Mafikeng	27 889	842 699	30.2

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)



### 5.3.3.2 Mpumalanga province

Mpumalanga means “Place where the sun rises”. The province is a summer rainfall area divided by the escarpment into the Highveld region with cold frosty winters, and the Lowveld region with mild winters and a subtropical climate. Agriculture is one of the largest sectors in Mpumalanga province, contributing 15% of aggregate output in South Africa. This level of activity is driven by an increasing demand for agricultural products. Sugar cane, sunflower seed, sorghum, potatoes, onions, cotton and maize are some of the most widely cultivated crops. Subtropical fruits such as mangoes, avocados, litchis, guavas, bananas, papaya and granadillas are common features in the province. However, water is a constraint for agricultural production.

Figure 5.3 shows the map of Mpumalanga province while Table 5.2 provides the area labels. Nkangala District Municipality comprises of 68 towns and 92 villages. The district shares the western side of its borders with the Gauteng province, the economic hub of South Africa. The main economic sectors in the district are electricity generation, manufacturing and mining. These sectors are followed by community services, trade, finance, transport, agriculture and construction. The relatively large economies of Steve Tshwete (Middleburg) and Emalahleni (Witbank) sustain the economy of the Nkangala District to a large extent and are based on the manufacturing sector.

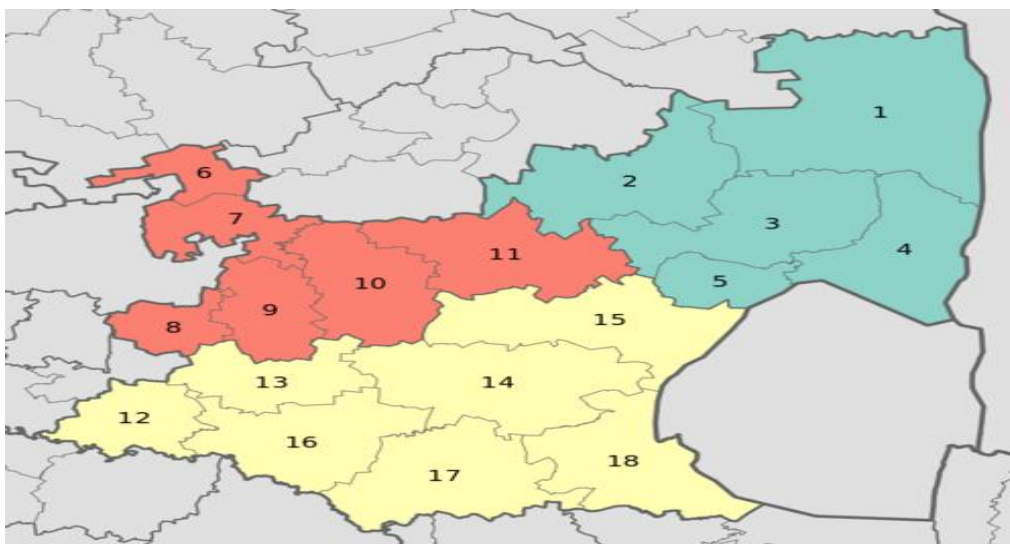


Figure 5.3: Map of Mpumalanga province municipalities

Table 5.2: Area labels for Figure 5.3

Map key	Name	Code	Seat	Area (km <sup>2</sup> )	Population (2011)	Pop. density (per km <sup>2</sup> )
1–5	Enhlazeni District Municipality	DC32	Nelspruit	27 896	1 688 615	60.5
12–18	Gert Sibande District Municipality	DC30	Secunda	31 841	1 043 194	32.8
6–11	Nkangala District Municipality	DC31	Middleburg	16 758	1 308 129	78.1

(Source: Stats SA, 2011)

### 5.3.4 Definition of smallholder farmer

Challenges faced by non-farm SMEs are similar to those of smallholder farmers. While smallholder farmers are generally viewed as belonging to the SME category, a universally acceptable definition of a smallholder farmer has been contentious. South African agriculture consists of mainly two categories of farmers – subsistence (mainly rural areas) and large-scale commercial. According to Kirsten and Van Zyl (1998:561) and Fanadzo *et al.* (2010:3515), ‘small-scale’ in South Africa is often equated with backward, non-productive, non-commercial, subsistence agriculture that is found in rural areas.

On the other hand, white farmers are generally perceived to be large-scale commercial farmers, who are modern and efficient, using advanced technology. Kirsten and Van Zyl (1998:561) argue that these generalisations are a misrepresentation of the facts. They state that almost 25% of all farms in the ‘white’ commercial sector cover a land area smaller than 200 hectares and almost 5% are less than 10 hectares in size. While these farms are small, they are considered to be ‘commercial’ and large-scale, although they should be correctly classified as smallholder farmers. Kirsten and Van Zyl (1998:564) conclude by defining a smallholder farmer as “one whose scale of operation is too small to attract the provision of the services he/she needs to be able to significantly increase his/her productivity”. The difficulty in defining the term ‘smallholder’ is aptly articulated by Lahiff and Cousins (2005:127):

There is no standard definition of a smallholder, but the term is generally used in the South African context for producers who are black and otherwise distinct from the dominant (and white dominated) large-scale commercial sector. No clear distinctions can be drawn between categories such as smallholder, small-scale, subsistence, communal or emergent.

It is clear from the above definition that in the South African context, a smallholder farmer is viewed as a low-value producer operating on a small piece of land. Smallholder farmers are constrained in one way or the other, such that seasonal output is compromised due to limited resources. This is unlike their commercial farmer counterparts, who are seen as having sufficient resources to carry out farming businesses profitably. Smallholder farmers are categorised under SMEs due to their small size and scope of operation. For the purpose of this study, a smallholder farmer is a farmer whose operations are classified as such by DAFF and classified as an SME by the Department of Trade and Industry.

### **5.3.5 Population and sampling procedure**

No authentic national records of the population of smallholder farmers were in place at the time of the survey, a situation consistent with the observation by Babbie and Mouton (2011:184) that unlike developed countries, researchers in developing countries (such as South Africa) have more of a struggle to acquire adequate sampling frames either because extensive information is not available, or because when it is available, it is erratic. In some cases it only means that more time and money are required to develop these sample frames. Accordingly, estimates provided by the provincial presidents of the African Farmers' Association of South Africa (AFASA) in the Mpumalanga and North West provinces were adapted for sampling purposes. The total population of Mpumalanga province is estimated to be 11 000 smallholder farmers, while that of the North West province is estimated to be 2 400 smallholder farmers. However, for the purpose of this study, only members of AFASA were included in the study. Mpumalanga has a membership of 1 000 fully paid-up members, while North West has a total of 1 200 paid-up members. This delineation is consistent with the recommendation by Babbie and Mouton (2011:174), who posit that researchers may redefine their populations.

For the purpose of this study, a total of 500 farmers were selected among the participating districts. Malik and Mullen (1975:5), Neuman (2006:219) and Babbie and Mouton (2011) define a sample as a small group of objects or units selected from a much larger group (the population), such that the researcher can study the smaller group and produce accurate generalisations about the larger group. Often, a sample is selected because measurement of the entire population cannot be done. In addition, Neuman (2006:219) posits that the results of a well-designed, carefully executed probability sample will produce results that are representative of the entire population. This study acknowledges the alternative views of Kolb (2008:179) that the data obtained from a sample population can never provide as accurate an answer as a census from everyone.

Following on the arguments from empirical evidence for sampling provided by Oni *et al.* (2005:77), Okunade, (2007:139), Oladeebo and Oladeebo (2008:60), Grobber and Diedericks (2009:8) and Akudugu (2012), multi-stage random sampling was used in selecting the respondents. The random sampling technique was preferred because of its advantage of generalisable results that are free from bias (Salkind, 2012:96).

In the first stage, two out of nine provinces in South Africa were randomly selected, namely the North West and Mpumalanga provinces. These two provinces contribute substantially to South Africa's food reserves, especially with regard to maize production. Maize is the staple food of South Africa. The two provinces rank second and third respectively after the Free State province (see Figure 5.4) in maize production (RSA, DAFF, 2012:9). The Free State was excluded from the study due to financial limitations. The second stage involved a simple random selection of municipal districts from each of the two provinces. Three out of four (75%) municipal districts in the North West were randomly selected and surveyed, while two of the three (67%) district municipalities in Mpumalanga were randomly selected and included in the sample. Thus, the Dr Modiri Molema, Dr Ruth Mompati Bojanala and Dr Kenneth Kaunda district municipalities were selected from the North West. The Gert Sibande and Nkangala district municipalities were selected from Mpumalanga. In the last stage, 100 farmers were randomly selected from each of the five districts

with the aid of the AFASA listing. This sampling procedure follows that of Oni *et al.* (2005:77), Okunade (2007:139) and Oladeebo and Oladeebo (2008:60).

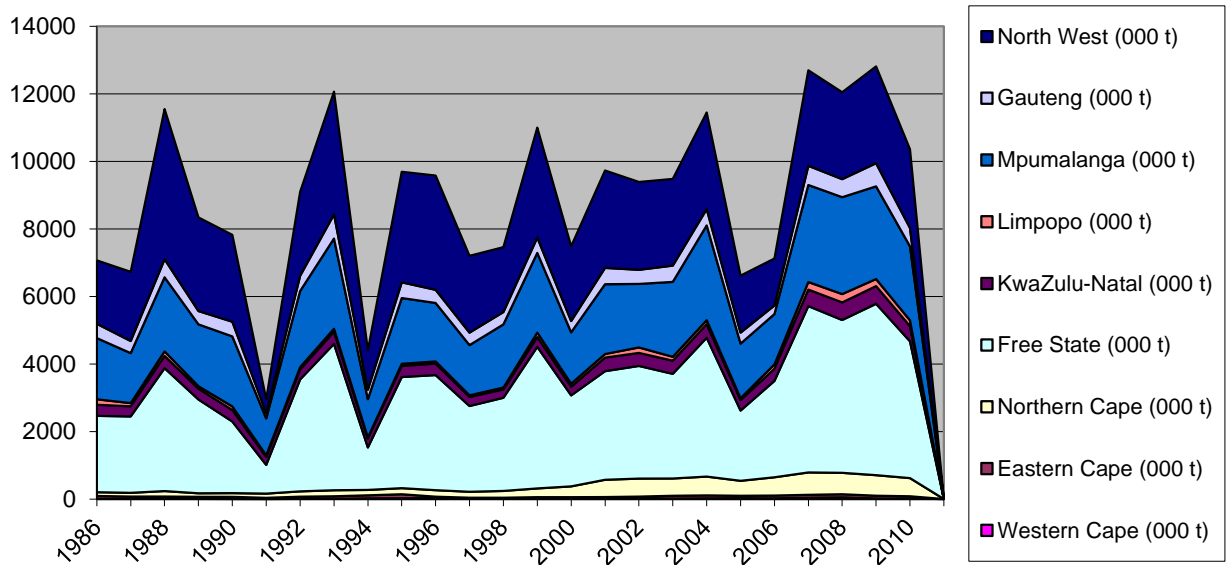


Figure 5.4: Maize production per province  
(Source: RSA, DAFF, 2012:9)

### 5.3.6 Questionnaire design

After an extensive literature survey of the subject area and consistent with Mouton (2001:102), who posits that “most of the existing questionnaires, scales, and tests accessed by researchers would most likely have been developed for the highly industrialised countries of Europe and North America”, questions were generated and a questionnaire drawn up. According to Mouton (2001), such instruments (for industrialised countries) usually cannot be applied to the South African context without some adaptation. To the knowledge of the researcher, no previous questionnaires have been developed that address the research questions and objectives of this study. Accordingly, a self-administered structured questionnaire was compiled with 40 closed-ended questions. The questionnaire consisted of five sections, as follows:

- Section A: Farmer’s demographic characteristics
- Section B: Production information
- Section C: Financial information
- Section D: Borrower attitudes towards borrowing
- Section E: Credit demand and credit-rationing variables

For the majority of the questions, use was made of the five-point Likert scale. The first draft questionnaire was reviewed by a statistician from the University of South Africa (Unisa). The purpose of the review was to eliminate questions that could potentially not be analysed statistically. In the next stage, the questionnaire was discussed with an emerging farmer. The purpose of the interview was to test the ease with which the questions contained in the instrument could be understood by the respondents. The respondent was asked to confirm whether the ranges of financial data, for example turnover, the amount of credit accessed, farm size and level of production, were realistic. These figures were adjusted in line with advice given by the respondent. The respondent served in several agricultural cooperatives and DAFF for over 20 years and has sufficient knowledge of the industry to the extent that his estimates were considered to be realistic. No secondary statistical data were available to guide the questionnaire design in this regard. The language used to construct the questions was also adjusted to the level of the respondents' anticipated comprehension of the English language without changing the meaning of the questions.

Two separate interviews were conducted with the first honorary president of AFASA, who shared his extensive farming experience and working relationship with the smallholder farming sector spanning over four decades. A detailed description of an emerging/smallholder farmer was given, defining a smallholder farmer as "any farmer who was historically disadvantaged, operating on a small piece of land". Similar views were expressed by the president of AFASA, Mpumalanga. After collating the input of the three respondents, the Unisa statistician and the literature sources, the questionnaire was finalised for validity and reliability tests using the Cronbach's alpha test.

### **5.3.7 Data collection**

Three field workers were identified with the assistance of the two presidents of AFASA. Those selected were smallholder farmers who were actively involved with farm activities. On average, each of the field workers had a minimum of 10 years' farming experience in the districts in which they conducted the survey. Training was offered to each of the field workers by the researcher to ensure that they understood

the research instrument fully. Each of them completed a questionnaire for their own farming operations, thereby further enhancing the clarity of the research instrument. Smallholder farmers were selected by the field workers and assistance was provided by the two presidents of AFASA in their respective provinces. The final sample was moderated by the researcher in order to eliminate selection bias. To their advantage was their knowledge of the languages spoken in the areas researched. For example, the field workers were able to translate English into Tswana and back to English. Each survey took between 35 and 60 minutes, depending on the level of literacy of the respondent farmer.

The questionnaires were distributed using own transport (car), as the respondent farmers were far apart. The survey was conducted during the period from August 2012 to November 2012. During this period, most farmers were on a ploughing break and were able to spare time to complete the questionnaires. The researcher had an opportunity to visit some of the smallholder farmers during the survey period as a quality control measure.

#### **5.4 METHODOLOGICAL LIMITATIONS**

Limitations in the methodology relate in the main to the non-availability of accurate records of the population of the smallholder farmers at both national and provincial levels. To overcome this hurdle, reliance was placed upon membership registers obtained from AFASA. The study was also subjected to financial and time resource constraints and was therefore limited to the Mpumalanga and North West provinces, two out of nine of South Africa's provinces. The study also acknowledges that the use of the 2SLS and instrumental variables in dealing with the problems of endogeneity and the interdependence between inputs would have improved the quality of the results of this thesis.

#### **5.5 METHODS OF SECONDARY DATA ANALYSIS**

##### **5.5.1 Descriptive statistics**

The first phase of data analysis involves organising the data. Typically, the data are reduced to one or two descriptive summaries, such as the mean and standard deviation or correlation, or by visualising the data through various graphical

procedures such as histograms, frequency distributions and scatter plots.

When analysing time series data, one is particularly interested in what happens to the variable being observed over time. The purpose is to predict the future behaviour of this variable. To facilitate analysis and interpretation, the data should be organised in such a way that it can be represented by means of a table or graph. After observing the trend of the variables, one establishes the strength of the association using the correlation coefficient discussed in the ensuing section.

This section presents the socio-economic characteristics of the respondents and sources of credit for farmers. In the first step, descriptive statistics such as means, standard deviations, minimum and maximum values and cross-tabulations were used to describe the data. A further analysis of the data was conducted using non-parametric tests.

### **5.5.2 Correlation analysis**

As the main objective of this study was to determine the relationship between credit and agricultural output, the variables used in the regression analysis were subjected to correlation analysis. A priori, the relationship between credit and agricultural output is linear and significant. This implies that an increase in credit supply to farmers will directly result in a linear increase in productivity. The researcher used the Pearson correlation coefficient to test the association between the variables and the chi-square test to establish the level of significance of the association. The presence of correlation paved the way for further analyses such as regression analysis, which served to determine the impact of predictor variables on the endogenous variables.

### **5.5.3 Unit root test**

When using OLS in time series data, the problem of non-stationarity may arise. Furthermore, it is a precondition for time series data to be stationary before conducting cointegration and Granger causality tests. Such problems may be detected by applying the Augmented Dickey-Fuller or Phillips-Peron tests in order to test for unit roots. As the objective of this study was to test the long- and short-run



relationship between credit and agricultural output using time series data, it was a precondition of the cointegration test for the data series to be integrated of the order of 1, that is,  $I(1)$  in levels. In the majority of cases, non-stationarity was found but could be addressed by taking differences. At this stage, the final model was free from multicollinearity, heteroskedasticity and autocorrelation. AGDP, credit, capital formation, labour and rainfall are the variables that were subjected to the unit root test, as they were the ones that were included in the specified long- and short-run econometric models. This approach followed that of Ahmad (2011), Shahbaz *et al.* (2011) and Dritsakos and Adamopoulos (2004).

When applied to survey data, the OLS method is seen to be free from the problems associated with its application to secondary data (see for instance Lawal and Abdullahi, 2011). For safety, the survey data was tested for multicollinearity using the variance inflation factor (VIF), as suggested by Akpan, Patrick, Udoka, Offiong and Okon (2012), in order to pave the way for multiple regression analysis (Chisasa, 2014).

#### **5.5.4 Analysis of trends of credit to smallholder farmers: Objective 2**

The researcher used time series data from 1970 to 2011 to examine bivariate data sets. The data were collected from SARB, Statistics South Africa and DAFF.

#### **5.5.5 Relationship between credit and agricultural output using the Cobb-Douglas model: Objective 1 (OLS)**

Cobb and Douglas (1928:151), using time series data (1899-1920) hypothesised production as a function of labour ( $L$ ) and capital ( $K$ ). The Cobb-Douglas production function (as it later became known), is still the most ubiquitous tool in theoretical and empirical analysis of growth and productivity. It is widely used to represent the relationship of an output to inputs. Essentially, it considers a simplified view of the economy in which production output ( $P$ ) is determined by the amount of labour ( $L$ ) involved and the amount of capital ( $K$ ) invested, resulting in the following equation:

$$P(L,K) = bL^{\alpha}K^{\beta} \quad [5.1]$$

where  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the output elasticities of labour and capital respectively. These values are constants determined by available technology. This model has been subjected to critical analyses since its inception (see for example Samuelson, 1979 and Felipe and Adams, 2005). According to Tan (2008:5), there are concerns over its application in different industries and time periods. Tan (2008) argues that Cobb and Douglas were influenced by statistical evidence that appeared to show that labour and capital shares of total output were constant over time in developed countries. However, there is doubt over whether constancy over time exists. This argument is premised on the fact that the nature of the machinery and other capital goods (the  $K$ ) differs between time periods and according to what is being produced. The same applies to the skills of labour ( $L$ ).

Notwithstanding its weaknesses, the Cobb-Douglas model has attractive mathematical characteristics, such as highlighting diminishing marginal returns to either factor of production. It is in this regard that the researcher utilised it in this study to estimate agricultural output as a function of credit, capital accumulation, labour and rainfall, an approach applied by Iqbal *et al.* (2003) and Ahmad (2011) for Pakistan and Bernard (2009) and Enoma (2010) for Nigeria. Having regard that the production function is non-linear, the researcher log-transformed the Cobb-Douglas model to derive the following equation:

$$\ln \text{AGDP} = \beta_0 + \beta_1 \ln \text{Credit} + \beta_2 \ln \text{Labour} + \beta_3 \ln \text{Capital accumulation} + \beta_4 \ln \text{Rainfall} + \varepsilon_t \quad [5.2]$$

where:

$\ln \text{AGDP}$  = log of agricultural gross domestic product measured in million rands;

$\ln \text{Credit}$  = log of bank credit disbursed from all institutions in million rands;

$\ln \text{Labour}$  = log of labour force in millions;

$\ln \text{Capital accumulation}$  = log of annual changes in farm fixed improvements, machinery and inventory of livestock in million rands

$\ln \text{Rainfall}$  = log of annual rainfall in millilitres;

$\beta_1 - \beta_4$  = coefficients explaining the partial elasticities of explanatory variables.

These values are constants determined by available technology.

$\varepsilon_t$  = white noise.

It is noteworthy that in this study, the variable land was dropped and replaced with capital formation, which includes fixed improvements on the land, tractors, machinery and implements. It was argued that the variable gross capital formation consists of the real factors that are applied directly in the production process rather than land per cultivated hectare used by Iqbal *et al.* (2003) and Sial *et al.* (2011b).

**5.5.6 Long-run relationship using cointegration test and ECM cointegration technique**

The presence of a long-run relationship among the variables was tested using the Johansen and Juselius (1990) cointegration method on the variables, which were found to be integrated of the order of one, viz.: AGDP (Lagdp), rainfall (Lrainfall), capital formation (Lcapform), labour (LLabour) and credit (Lcredit). When applying the cointegration approach, the first step is to select the optimum lag length, which was set at four. The lag length was selected using the LR, FPE, AIC, SC and HQ VAR lag order selection criteria.

The long-run relationship was estimated with the log-transformed agricultural output as the dependent variable as follows:

$$LAGDP = \beta_0 + \beta_1LCAPFORM + \beta_2LCREDIT + \beta_3LLABOUR + \beta_4LRAINFALL + \epsilon_t \dots \dots \dots [5.3]$$

With a sample spanning the period 1970–2011, a total of 42 observations after adjustments were included in the analysis.

**5.5.7 Error correction model**

After determining the presence of a long-run relationship between bank credit and agricultural output, a VAR model incorporating an error correction model (ECM) is estimated. A short-run relationship accounting for the three-period lag was conducted using the equation with differenced variables, as below, in which the ECM is lagged once.



$$\begin{aligned} \Delta \text{lagdp} = & c + \beta_1 \Delta \text{lagdp}(-1) + \beta_2 \Delta \text{lagdp}(-2) + \beta_3 \Delta \text{lagdp}(-3) + \beta_4 \Delta \text{Icapform} + \\ & \beta_5 \Delta \text{Icapform}(-1) + \beta_6 \Delta \text{Icapform}(-2) + \beta_7 \Delta \text{lagdp}(-3) + \beta_8 \Delta \text{Icredit} + \beta_9 \Delta \text{Icredit}(-1) + \\ & \beta_{10} \Delta \text{Icredit}(-2) + \beta_{11} \Delta \text{Icredit}(-3) + \beta_{12} \Delta \text{labour} + \beta_{13} \Delta \text{labour}(-1) + \beta_{14} \Delta \text{labour}(-2) + \\ & \beta_{15} \Delta \text{labour}(-3) + \beta_{16} \Delta \text{rainfall} + \beta_{17} \Delta \text{rainfall}(-1) + \beta_{18} \Delta \text{rainfall}(-2) + \beta_{19} \Delta \text{rainfall}(-3) + \\ & \beta_{20} \text{ECM}(-1) + e_t \end{aligned} \quad [5.4]$$

The Hendry's (1986) general-to-specific modelling method was employed for the parsimonious re-estimation of the basic model in equation [5.4] to sequentially drop the lagged variables with insignificant coefficients until a preferred model is obtained for the interpretation of the short-run dynamics (Hendry, 1995). The coefficient of ECM, which was expected to be negative, measures the speed of adjustment of the model back to long-run equilibrium after disequilibrium, which occurs in response to shocks.

### 5.5.8 Granger causality estimation model

The conventional causality test was conducted to explore the transmission mechanism between bank credit and agricultural output and other explanatory variables of output. The conventional Granger causality theorem was first conceptualised by Wiener (1956) who conceived the idea that if the prediction of one time series is improved by incorporating the knowledge of a second time series, then the latter is said to have caused the first. Granger (1969; 1980) later formalised Wiener's idea in the context of linear regression models. Specifically, two autoregressive models are fitted to the first time series – with and without including the second time series – and the improvement of the prediction is measured by the ratio of the variance of the error terms. A ratio larger than one signifies an improvement, hence a causal connection. At worst, the ratio is 1 and signifies causal independence from the second time series to the first.

In its original conception, Granger Causality is limited to the investigation of pairs of time series. Thus within the bank credit-agricultural output context, the Engle and Granger (1987) two-step procedure was investigated using the following equations 5.5 and 5.6:

$$AGDP_t = a + \sum_{j=1}^N n_j Credit_{t-j} + \sum_{j=1}^N y_j AGDP_{t-j} + \mu_t \quad [5.5]$$

$$Credit_t = c + \sum_{j=1}^N \alpha_j AGDP_{t-j} + \sum_{j=1}^N \beta_j Credit_{t-j} + \mu_t \quad [5.6]$$

Where: AGDP = agricultural gross domestic product  
 Credit = bank credit to the agricultural sector  
 t = time period (1970–2011).

The error terms  $\mu$  were assumed to be uncorrelated.

The null hypotheses to be tested were:

H<sub>1</sub>:  $n_j = 0, j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  meaning that bank credit does not Granger-cause agricultural output (AGDP).

H<sub>2</sub> :  $\alpha_j = 0, j = 1, 2, 3, \dots, N$  meaning that AGDP does not Granger-cause bank credit.

If the first hypothesis is rejected, it means that bank credit Granger-causes AGDP. Rejection of the second hypothesis would show that the causality runs from AGDP to bank credit. If none of the hypothesis is rejected, it would mean that bank credit does not Granger-cause AGDP and AGDP also does not Granger-cause bank credit, indicating that the two variables are independent of each other. If all the hypotheses are rejected, it means there is bidirectional causality between bank credit and AGDP. Pairwise Granger causality tests among factors influencing AGDP were also performed.

### 5.5.9 Innovative accounting approach for testing impulse responses

The VAR model is estimated to provide the basis of the impulse functions to test the response of one variable to the other of interest. In the estimation, agricultural output, credit, capital formation and labour were entered as endogenous variables, while rainfall was entered as an exogenous variable. The impulse response function tracks the time path of the effect of an innovative shock of an endogenous variable, for example, on the other endogenous variables, for example agricultural output, capital formation and labour, whereas the relative importance of innovative shocks is tested using the variance decomposition method. The generalised forecast error

variance decomposition approach proposed by Koop, Pesaran and Potter (1996) and Pesaran and Shin (1999) was employed, because empirical results from this approach are not sensitive to the order of variables included in the VAR model. Ender (1995) observed that forecast error variances decomposition allows inferences to be made regarding the proportion of the movement in a particular time series due to its own earlier shocks against shocks arising from other variables in the VAR.

Importantly, the impulse response function and the variance decomposition method are used to test the feedback and relative effectiveness of causality (Shan, 2005). Thus the robustness of causality tests can be checked through the innovative accounting approach that employs the impulse response function and the variance decomposition method, which give an intuitive insight into the dynamic relationships among the variables in the VAR. For this study, a 10-year period was considered sufficient to give credible results from the impulse response function and the variance decomposition.

The estimated VAR took the following form:

$$V_t = \sum_{i=1}^k A_i V_{t-i} + \varepsilon_t \quad [5.7]$$

Where  $V_t = (\text{LnAGDP}_t, \text{LnCredit}_t, \text{LnCapform}_t, \text{LnLabour}_t, \text{LnRainfall}_t)$ ,

$A_1 - A_k$  are 4 x 4 matrices of coefficients and  $\varepsilon_t$  is a vector of error terms.

## **5.6 ANALYSIS OF SURVEY DATA**

This section discusses the statistical methods used to test objectives 1 and 3 to 5 of this study using survey data. The method of analysis was adopted from Makina (2007) with some modifications. The modification made was the basis of comparison with previous studies on the factors that influence the demand for and supply of credit to smallholder farmers in South Africa. Details of the statistical tests are presented below.

Out of the sample of 500 questionnaires distributed, a total of 362 usable questionnaires were returned and captured. After capturing, the data were subjected

to the data-cleaning process, in which all unusable data were removed. The statistical analysis was carried out using the Statistical Package for Social Science (SPSS) version 20.

The first of the four objectives of the survey was to determine the impact of bank credit on the performance of smallholder farmers in South Africa. Secondly, the study identified factors that influence the demand for credit ( $C_d$ ) by the smallholder agricultural sector in South Africa. The third objective was to determine the impact of capital structure of smallholder farmers on access to bank credit in South Africa. Finally, it was the objective of the survey to determine the relationship between capital structure and smallholder farm performance. The appropriate variables required for analysing these relationships were identified and grouped accordingly. The data were first subjected to descriptive statistical analysis, non-parametric tests, multiple regression analysis and SEM for robustness.

#### **5.6.1 Non-parametric tests**

Non-parametric tests were used to determine the relationships that exist between the dependent variable and explanatory variables in the models estimated above. Significance tests were conducted using the chi-square test statistic. Consistent with Makina (2007:4), the significance of the chi-square at the 95% confidence level would indicate that there is variation between the dependent variable and its predictors. For instance, in the case of the credit demand at the 95% confidence level, the significance of the chi-square would indicate the strength of the influence exerted on the demand for credit by smallholder farmers in South Africa by factor inputs of production (such as fertiliser, seed, and chemicals), equipment, collateral, transaction costs, capital structure and interest rates.

Further tests were carried out using the ANOVA test. The purpose of this analysis was to determine the relationship between the independent variables and to test the stated hypotheses to determine whether there are statistically significant relationships (Smith and Perks, 2010:16).

### 5.6.2 Statistical technique for testing Objective 1

The main objective of this study was to assess the role of bank credit in the performance of farmers proxied by annual agricultural output. The study therefore hypothesised that bank credit among other factors of production in the agricultural production function has no influence on agricultural output. The following null and alternate hypotheses were postulated:

H<sub>0</sub>: There is no supported relationship between bank credit and agricultural output.

H<sub>a</sub>: There is a supported relationship between bank credit and agricultural output.

From the above hypothesis, the following agricultural production function is stated:

Agricultural output (AO) = f[(credit (C), labour (L), rainfall (R) land (Ld)]

### 5.6.3 Statistical technique for testing Objective 3

Following on the third objective of the study, as discussed in Chapter 1, Sub-section 1.6, it was hypothesised that there is a positive and significant relationship between the demand for credit and factor inputs of production (such as fertiliser, seed and chemicals), equipment, collateral, transaction costs, capital structure and interest rates. Hypothesis 3 was stated thus:

H<sub>0</sub>: Factor inputs of production (such as fertiliser, seed and chemicals), equipment, collateral, transaction costs, capital structure and interest rates do not influence the demand for credit in the agricultural sector in South Africa.

H<sub>a</sub>: Factor inputs of production (such as fertiliser, seed and chemicals), equipment, collateral, transaction costs, capital structure and interest rates influence the demand for credit in the agricultural sector in South Africa.

From this hypothesis, the following credit demand function (C<sub>d</sub>) was postulated.

C<sub>d</sub> = f(fertiliser (F), seed (S), chemicals (C), equipment (E), collateral (Clt), transaction costs (T), capital structure (CSt), interest rates (I))



Preliminary descriptive statistics of the selected variables were performed using frequencies, means and standard deviations. The purpose was to have an understanding of the characteristics of the respondents. This was followed by a more robust statistical analysis using non-parametric analysis by applying the chi-square test and Pearson's correlation coefficient. The purpose of the analysis was to test for the existence of relationships between credit demand and the variables listed herein.

#### **5.6.4 Statistical technique for testing Objective 4**

In the fourth scenario, the study hypothesised a positive relationship between capital structure of smallholder farmers and the supply of credit ( $C_s$ ) in South Africa. Variables used to test this relationship were credit accessed as the dependent variable and collateral, interest rates and income of the borrower (the farmer) as the explanatory variables. This relationship is represented by the credit supply function below:

$$C_s = f(\text{collateral (Clt)}, \text{interest rates(I)}, \text{income of the borrower (Y)})$$

#### **5.6.5 Statistical technique for testing Objective 5**

In the last scenario, it was hypothesised that there is no positive relationship between the capital structure of a smallholder farmer and its performance. In this case, the annual income of the farmer from farming operations (Y) was used as the proxy for performance while bank credit and equity were used as proxies for capital structure. The following null and alternate hypotheses were postulated as follows:

$H_0$ : Capital structure does not stimulate smallholder farm performance in South Africa.

$H_a$ : Capital structure stimulates smallholder farm performance in South Africa.

Drawing from the above hypothesis, the following production function was specified with capital structure as one of the independent variables.

$$\text{Agricultural output (AO)} = f(\text{capital structure (C}_s\text{); labour (L), land (L), rainfall (R)}).$$

Non-parametric tests were carried out to determine the effect of capital structure on agricultural output. Furthermore, the relationship between capital structure and farm performance was tested using structural equation modelling.

#### **5.6.6 Structural equation modelling**

After subjecting the data to multiple regression modelling using the OLS method, the more robust SEM technique was used to test hypotheses 1 to 4 of the study. The study used SEM to account for the weaknesses of multiple regression such as multicollinearity and to yield more robust results. The detailed merits and demerits of using SEM are as articulated below.

The overall objective of SEM is to establish that a model derived from theory has a close fit to the sample data in terms of the difference between the sample and model-predicted covariance matrices. Tomer and Pugesek (2003) warn that even if all the possible indices point to an acceptable model, one can never claim to have found the true model that has generated the analysed data. SEM is most concerned with finding a model that does not contradict the data. That is to say, in an empirical session of SEM, one is typically interested in retaining the proposed model whose validity is the essence of the null hypothesis. Statistically speaking, when using SEM, the researcher is usually interested in not rejecting the null hypothesis (Raykov and Marcoulides, 2000:34).

In SEM, one tests all the relationships in the model (arrows) at one time. Thus, if the model is correct, one will not reject the hypothesis that the model and observed covariance matrices are equal. This is a departure from most statistical applications where one strives to prove findings. Dion (2008:365) postulates that “a conceptual difference of SEM from regression is that in a regression model the independent variables are themselves correlated (multi-co linearity) which influences the size of the coefficients found. In SEM, the interactions amongst these variables are modelled”. Furthermore, in this study, the maximum likelihood parameter estimation was chosen ahead of other estimation methods (weighted least squares, 2SLS and asymptotically distribution-free [ADF]), because the data were normally distributed, as demonstrated in Chapter 6. It should be noted that OLS methods minimise the

squared deviations between values of the criterion variable and those predicted by the model. Maximum likelihood attempts to maximise the likelihood that obtained values of the criterion variable will be correctly predicted.

To the knowledge of the researcher, no previous empirical studies on the impact of credit on agricultural output have used SEM. This study extends previous studies that have largely applied multiple regression or the OLS method. This study used structural modelling because of the multiple indicators for each of the latent constructs dictated by theoretical considerations. When presenting the results of the study, both the hypothesised and final models are presented diagrammatically for ease of reference, as recommended by Schreiber, Nora, Stage, Barlow and King (2006:334).

## **CHAPTER 6**

# **HYPOTHESIS TESTING AND EMPIRICAL RESULTS: SECONDARY DATA**

### **6.1 INTRODUCTION**

In Chapter 5, the main objectives of this study were articulated, mainly to determine the impact of bank credit on agricultural output. This chapter presents the results of the study using secondary data spanning the period 1970 to 2011 in an econometric model approach. Section 6.2 presents the trends in credit to both the agricultural and the private sectors, Section 6.3 discusses the data, descriptive statistics and correlations of the variables used in the analysis. Section 6.4 presents unit root tests, Section 6.5 presents the estimation of empirical results, Section 6.6 presents the model estimation for the long-run relationship, while ECM short-run relationship is discussed in Section 6.7. The pairwise Granger causality test is discussed in Section 6.8. The variance decomposition is discussed in Section 6.9 and the impulse responses are presented in Section 6.10.

### **6.2 REVIEW OF CREDIT TRENDS**

A trend analysis of log-transformed data series for agricultural gross domestic product (LAGDP), credit (LCREDIT) and capital formation (LCAPFORM) was conducted and the results are shown in Figure 6.1 below. In this analysis, capital formation was defined as including land and capital equipment such as machinery and tractors. In general, the three variables have trended in the same direction over the period under review.

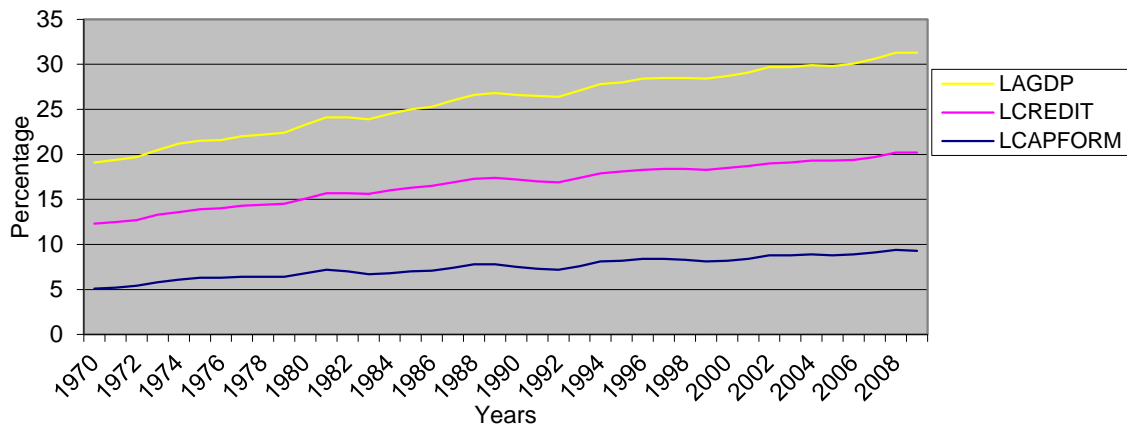


Figure 6.1: Trend of variables over years  
(Source: EViews 8)

The graph (Figure 6.1) shows quite an insightful trend between AGDP and the supply of credit extended to the agricultural sector over the years. From 1970 to 1980, the trends of AGDP and the supply of credit were in tandem. However, from 1981 to 1993, the supply of credit trended higher than AGDP. It then trended lower from 1994 to 1999, briefly switching higher from 2001, and thereafter (since 2002), the trend of the supply of credit has been lower than that of AGDP.

As observed by Du Randt and Makina (2012), Figure 6.2 below also shows that the role of commercial banks in agricultural financing has seen an upward trend since 1980. Having been providing just over 20% of the total credit to the sector in 1978, commercial banks were providing over 67% of the total agricultural credit by 2008. On the other hand, the role of the Land Bank was increasing during the same period until 2002, when it reached a peak, providing 28% of total credit to the agricultural sector. After 2002 there was a sharp decline in the role of the Land Bank in the sector and by 2008 it provided just over 7% of the total credit to the sector. According to figures on agricultural financing, made available by the Agricultural Business Chamber in 2011, commercial banks contributed 75% towards agricultural financing in South Africa, while the Land Bank's 30% share in 2000 has fallen to 8%. The fall in the share of credit by the Land Bank may be attributed to high default rates in its portfolio.

The role of agricultural co-operatives was on an upward trend up to 1990, having risen from just over 19% in 1978 to a peak of over 23% in 1990. However, after 1990

their role has declined by half and has stabilised at that level. The decline in the role of agricultural co-operatives was due to the dismantling of their control of marketing boards that regulated prices in the agricultural sector-. Other debt providers of agricultural credit, shown in Figure 6.2, which include discount houses, merchant banks, insurance companies, pension funds, trust companies, other monetary institutions, non-monetary banks and trust assets as well as participating mortgage bonds, had a declining role over the years. The source of finance from the Department of Agriculture has been minimal over the years and has become insignificant (less than 1%) by 2008.

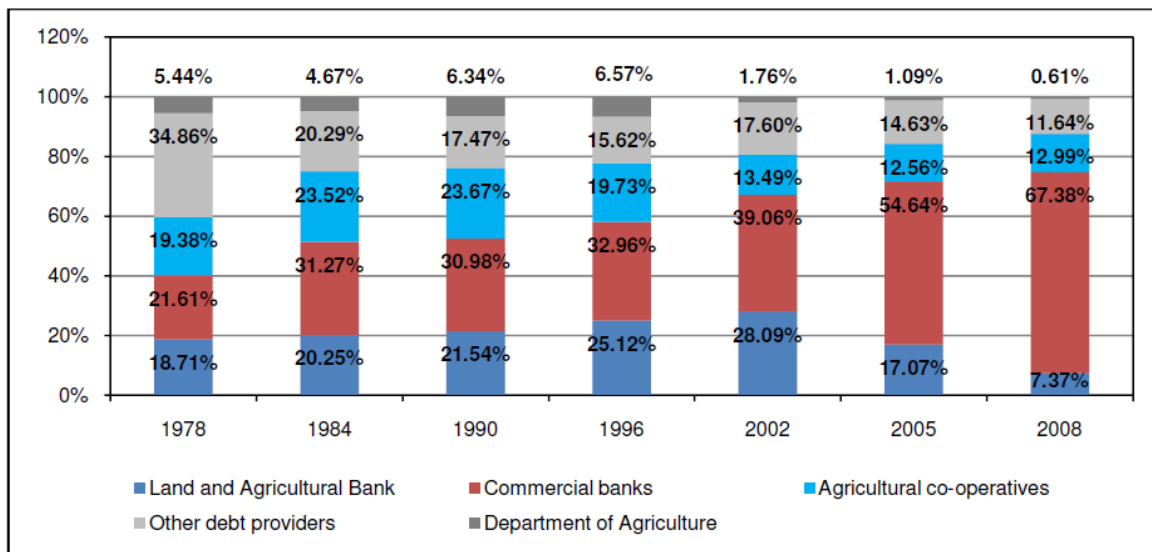


Figure 6.2: Debt distribution by financial institutions  
(Source: Calculations based on data from DAFF [RSA, DAFF, 2009])

### 6.2.1 Ratio of total farm credit to GDP

Farm credit averaged approximately 11% of the GDP between 1986 and 1992. It plunged to below 2% from 1993 to 1997. From 1998 to 2009, the ratio recovered slightly and hovered at just over 2% of the GDP. It is clear that the proportion of total farm credit to GDP fell significantly from 1993 to the 2000s. This happened when the contribution of agriculture to GDP largely remained unchanged; it averaged around 4% from 1986 to 1992 and barely 3% from 1993 to 2009 (RSA, DAFF, 2009:20). As the analysis of the reasons behind the plunge of farm credit to GDP is beyond the scope of the research reported in this study, the researcher could only assume that the downward trend that started in 1993 could be partly attributed to increased political uncertainty, which resulted in a decrease in the confidence level in the agricultural sector.

### 6.2.2 Ratio of farm credit to total private sector credit

Figure 6.3 depicts the trend in the amount of credit extended to the agricultural sector in the two and a half decades ending in 2011. The agricultural sector received low supplies of credit relative to total credit to all sectors. The ratio of farm credit to total private credit has been on a sharp decline since 1986. It declined from 45% in 1986 to a mere 5% by 2009. A downward trend is observed largely because banks and non-bank lenders channelled credit to mortgage financing. For example, interest earned from mortgage bonds, which constituted 35% (1999: 35.6%) of total interest income in 2000, continued to be the largest component of income (SARB, 2000:52).

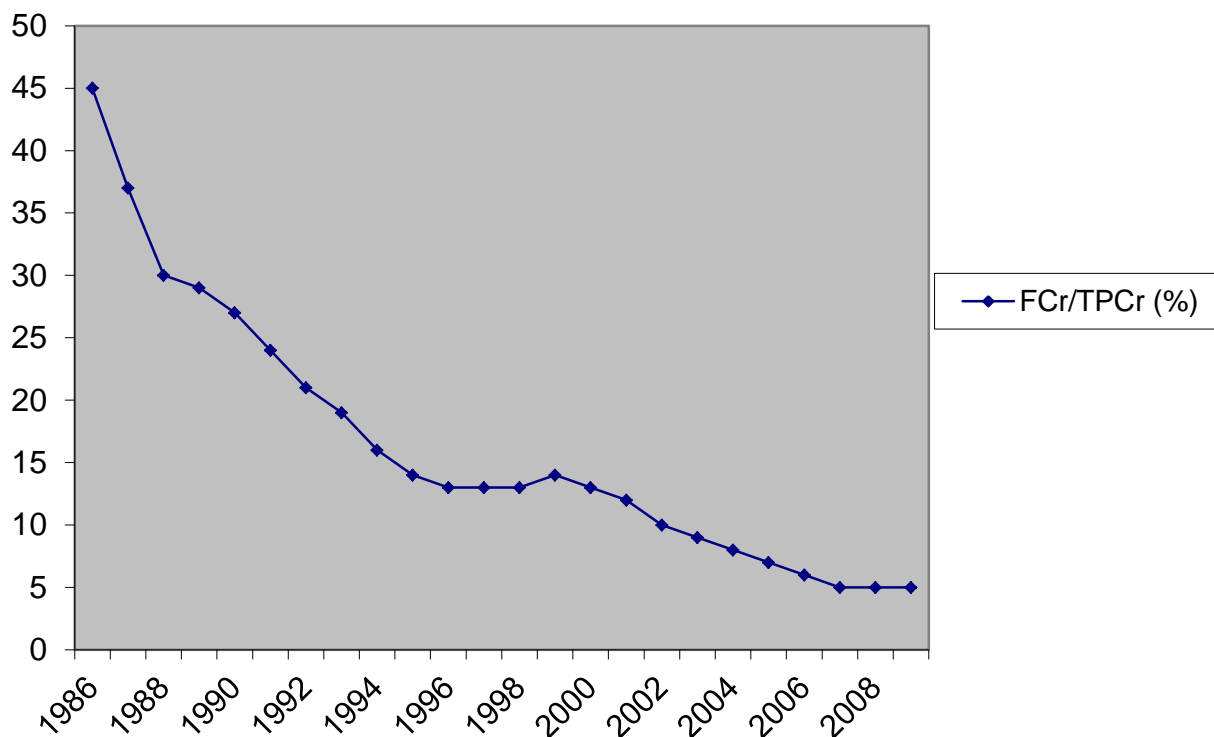


Figure 6.3: Ratio of farm credit to total private credit  
(Source: Chisasa & Makina, 2012)

Similarly, the trend of the ratio of smallholder farm credit to GDP remained subdued in the period under review. Before 1992, the ratio of smallholder farm credit to GDP was a small fraction below 6%. After 1992, the ratio nose-dived and barely breached the 1% mark as a proportion of the GDP.

### **6.2.3 Trends in smallholder credit and commercial farm credit**

A comparative analysis of total credit extended to smallholder farmers relative to that extended to commercial farmers revealed that smallholder farmers receive far lower credit than their commercial farm counterparts. While credit to the large-scale sector shows an upward trend, credit to the smallholder sector has remained stagnant. The gap has continued to widen since 1986, with no sign that the two will ever converge. This is despite the complementary role the two sub-sectors should be playing in the attempt to alleviate hunger, poverty and unemployment in South Africa. For example, the formal agricultural sector employs approximately 700 000 workers, including seasonal and contract workers, while the smallholder sector provides full-time employment to at least one million households (RSA, DAFF, 2010:20). It is for this reason that the economic contribution of the smallholder farmers cannot be underestimated.

### **6.3 DESCRIPTIVE STATISTICS AND CORRELATION ANALYSIS**

Time series data for the period 1970 to 2011 were used in this study. Data were obtained from the annual reports of DAFF (RSA, DAFF, 2012). All the data were at current prices. Descriptive statistics in Table 6.1 below show that AGDP recorded a minimum output of R861.0 m and a maximum of R63 984.0 m between 1970 and 2011. The mean output was R20 227.48 m against a background of increases in factor inputs as depicted by minima and maxima in Table 6.1 above. For instance, capital formation (CAPFORM) averaged R3 443.07 (n = 42) while the minimum and maximum investments in capital equipment were R162.2 m and R12 138.3 m respectively for the period under review. Credit grew from a low of R1 402.0 m to a high of R79 364.0 m (5.560%). Similarly, labour, which had a mean of 1 144.78 m, also recorded an increase from a low of 624.0 m to a high of 2 239.2 m employees. Rainfall averaged 560 mm, with a low of 266 mm and a high of 868 mm. Using nominal data, all variables portrayed variability (standard deviation) below the mean .



Table 6.1: Descriptive statistics

	AGDP	CAPFORM	CREDIT	LABOUR	RAINFALL
Mean	20 227.48	3 443.071	20 413.90	1 144.786	560.3114
Median	12 694.00	1 929.050	16 410.00	1 123.450	580.8786
Maximum	63 984.00	12 138.30	79 364.00	2 239.200	867.8568
Minimum	861.0000	162.2000	1 402.000	624.0000	265.5729
Std. dev.	19 973.50	3 439.532	19 459.72	289.4856	135.1556
Skewness	0.933626	1.101458	1.357864	1.091572	-0.240611
Kurtosis	2.661209	3.057842	4.419733	6.335724	2.583535
Jarque-Bera	6.302462	8.498328	16.43393	27.81304	0.708782
Probability	0.042799	0.014276	0.000270	0.000001	0.701600
Sum	849 554.0	144 609.0	857 383.7	48 081.00	23 533.08
Sum sq. dev.	1.64E+10	4.85E+08	1.55E+10	3435877.0	748948.2
Observations	42	42	42	42	42

(Source: EViews 8)

Results of the correlation analysis in Table 6.2 below support a positive and significant correlation between [1] agricultural output and capital formation, [2] agricultural output and credit and [3] capital formation and credit ( $p < 0.05$ ). Labour and rainfall were both found to be negatively correlated with agricultural output. The relationship between capital formation and credit was observed to be positive and significant, suggesting that an increase in credit supplied would lead to an increase in capital formation, holding other factors constant. The direction of causality is presented in Sub-section 6.8 below. However, both labour and rainfall show a negative and significant relationship. The correlation between credit and labour and credit and rainfall was found to be negative and significant.

Table 6.2: Correlation matrix

Covariance analysis: Ordinary					
Sample: 1970 2011					
Included observations: 42					
Correlation					
Probability	LAGDP	LCAPFORM	LCREDIT	LLABOUR	LRAINFALL
LAGDP	1.000000				
	-----				
LCAPFORM	0.984073 <sup>***</sup>	1.000000			
	0.0000	-----			
LCREDIT	0.984349 <sup>***</sup>	0.958758 <sup>***</sup>	1.000000		
	0.0000	0.0000	-----		
LLABOUR	- 0.856210 <sup>***</sup>	-0.874739 <sup>***</sup>	- 0.849131 <sup>***</sup>	1.000000	
	0.0000	0.0000	0.0000	-----	
LRAINFALL	- 0.399814 <sup>***</sup>	-0.310944 <sup>***</sup>	- 0.385615 <sup>***</sup>	0.265925	1.000000
	0.0087	0.0450	0.0117	0.0887	-----

Note: \*\*\*,\*\* and \* denote significance at 1.5 and 10% levels, respectively.

(Source: EViews 8)

#### 6.4 UNIT ROOT TESTS

Time series data used in this study were first subjected to stationarity tests. The variables agricultural output, capital formation, farm credit, labour and rainfall are presented graphically and all show stochastic trends (see figures 6.4a–e below).

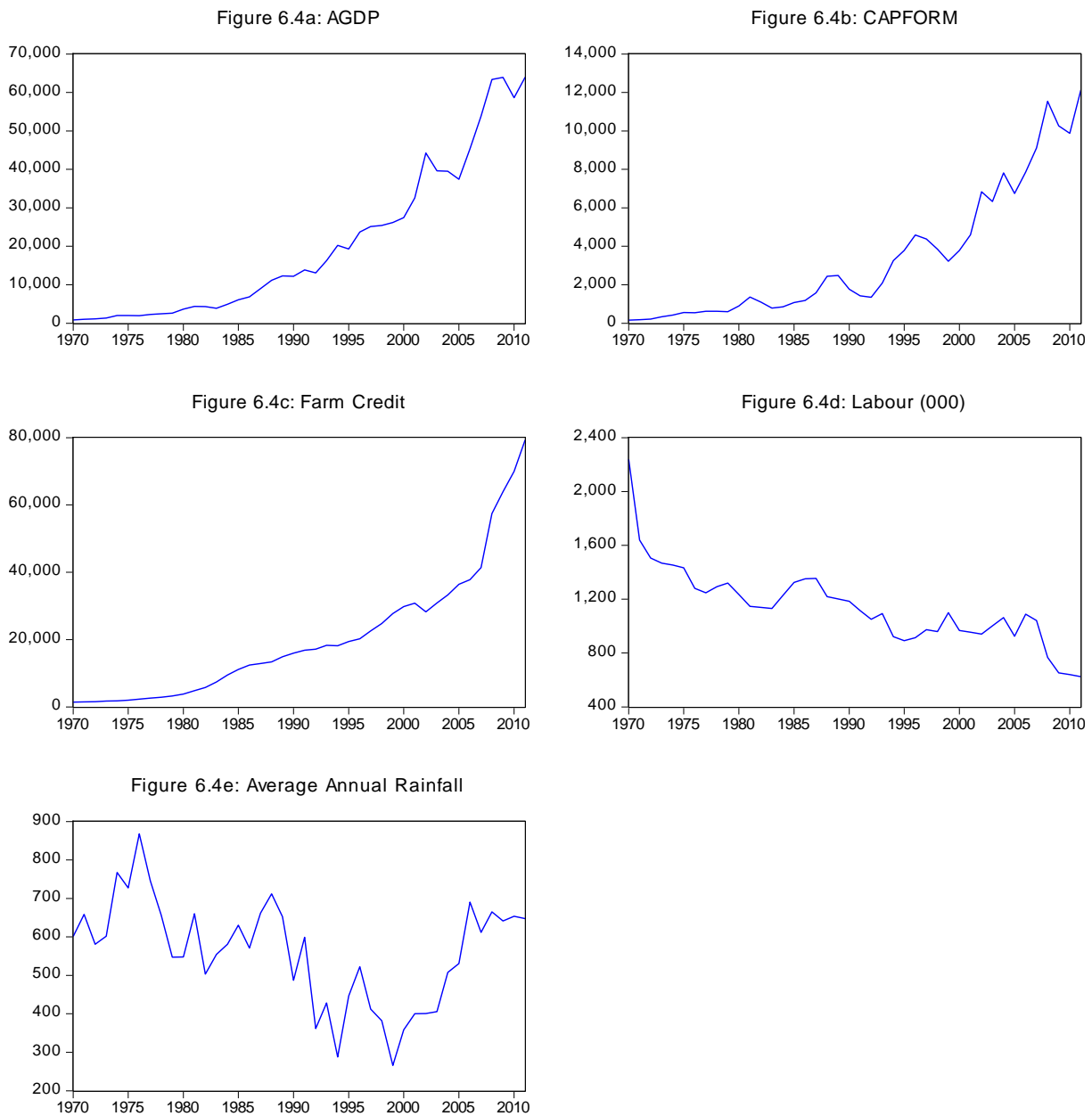


Figure 6.4: Trends of variables agricultural production model (Source: EViews 8)

From the visual inspection of Figure 6.4, agricultural gross domestic credit (AGDP), capital formation (CAPFORM) and credit (Farm credit) trended upwards from 1970 through 2011. Labour portrayed a downward trend during the period under review. Finally, Figure 6.4e shows upward and downward swings for rainfall, with a minimum rainfall of 265 mm and a maximum of 867 mm (see Table 6.1 above). Models that contain potentially non-stationary variables can result in a spurious regression, yielding statistically significant relationships where there are none. The statistical

significance obtained from standard regression techniques with non-stationary variables may be due to their trending over time, rather than a meaningful causal relationship between them. It is therefore important to determine the order of integration of all the variables used in econometric analysis, as this will determine the correct estimation technique to use.

Data were log-transformed to stabilise variances and induce normality of errors in the OLS regression. As it is a precondition for time series data to be stationary before conducting Granger causality tests, unit root tests were carried out using the Augmented Dickey-Fuller and Phillips and Perron tests, which hypothesise the presence of a unit root, and the Kwiatkowski, Phillips, Schmidt and Shin (KPSS) test, which argues for the no unit root hypothesis. Testing both unit root hypothesis and stationarity hypothesis helps to distinguish the series that appear to be stationary, from those that have a unit root, and those for which the information contained in the data is not sufficient, to confirm whether series are stationary or non-stationary due to the presence of a unit root (Syczewska, n.d.). In levels, all variables were integrated of order one  $I(1)$ . In differences, all the variables were observed to be integrated of order zero  $I(0)$  and hence the variables were transformed into difference form in subsequent analysis, as the null of no unit root was rejected by the KPSS unit root test. Both the Augmented Dickey-Fuller and the Phillips and Perron tests failed to reject the hypothesis of the presence of a unit root in the time series data. Table 6.3 below summarises the unit root tests.

Table 6.3: Results of unit root tests

Variable	Augmented Dickey-Fuller			Order of integration	Phillips & Perron			Order of integration	Kwiatkowski, Phillips, Schimdt and Shin			
	Level with intercept	Order of integration	1st difference with intercept		Level with intercept	Order of integration	1st difference with intercept		Level with intercept	Order of integration	1st difference with intercept	Order of integration
LAGDP	-1.8030	I(1)	-6.0807***	I(0)	-4.7255***	I(0)	-6.6847***	I(0)	0.8057	I(1)	0.4228**	I(0)
LRINFALL	-2.4661	I(1)	-9.1026***	I(0)	-2.4395	I(1)	-9.0840***	I(0)	0.2830***	I(0)	0.1869***	I(0)
LCREDIT	-1.0458	I(1)	-3.8213***	I(0)	-1.4349	I(1)	-3.0228**	I(0)	0.7858	I(1)	0.1460***	I(0)
LLABOUR	-1.9335	I(1)	-6.4241***	I(0)	-2.1976	I(1)	-6.1396***	I(0)	0.7857	I(1)	0.1231***	I(0)
LCAPFORM	-1.2017	I(1)	-6.5084***	I(0)	-2.1537	I(1)	-4.7498***	I(0)	0.2830	I(1)	0.1979***	I(0)

Note: \*\*\*, \*\* and \* denote significance at 1, 5 and 10% levels, respectively.

(Source: EViews 8)

## 6.5 ESTIMATION OF EMPIRICAL RESULTS: COINTEGRATION TEST

Figure 6.5 below plots series of the variables agricultural output, credit, labour, rainfall and capital formation and provides strong visual evidence that the variables in the agricultural output model are indeed cointegrated. This graphical output implies that an increase in the variable agricultural output responds positively to increases in rainfall, labour force, credit and capital formation in the long-run. The Cobb-Douglas production function has been used to provide similar evidence (Chisasa and Makina, 2013). Further analysis of cointegration was conducted and reported below, as Koop (2000:156) warns that “visual examinations of graphs should not be considered as substitutes for a statistical test!”

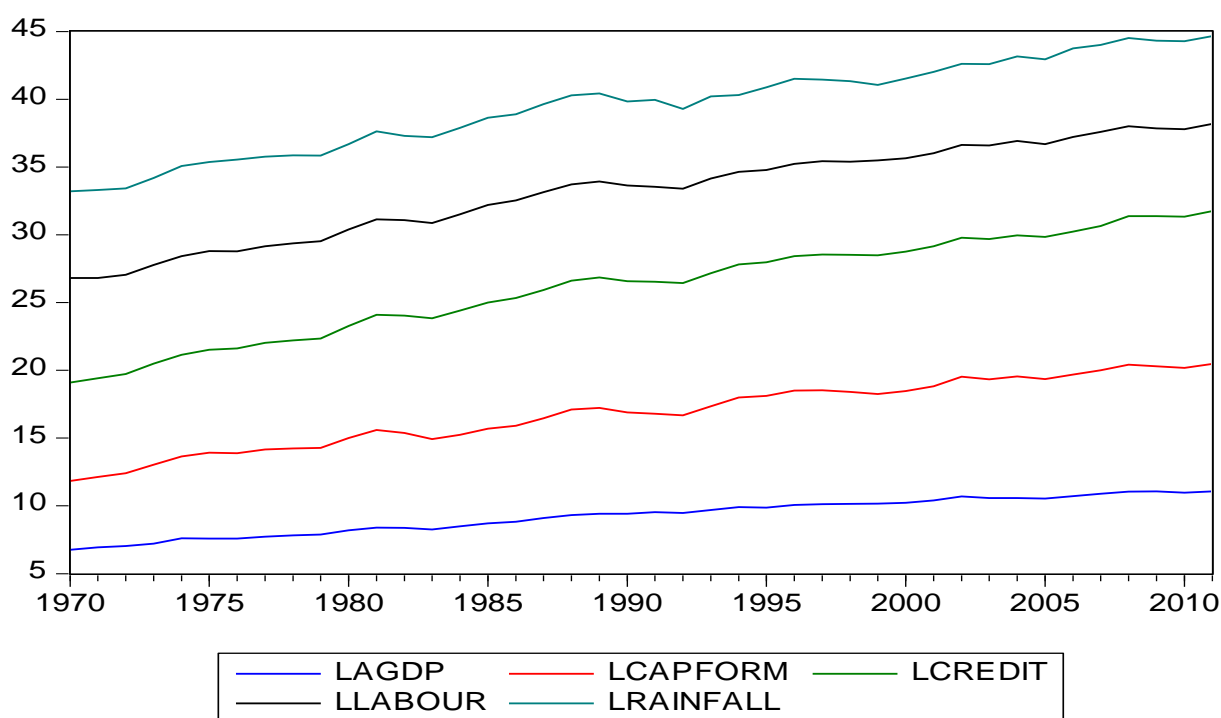


Figure 6.5: Co-trending variables of agricultural production  
(Source: EViews 8)

The presence of a long-run relationship among the variables was tested using the Johansen and Juselius (1990) cointegration method on the variables, which were found to be integrated of the order of one, viz.: AGDP (LAGDP), rainfall (Lrainfall), capital formation (Lcapform), labour (Llabour) and credit (Lcredit). When applying the cointegration approach, the first step is to select the optimum lag length, which was set at three, based on the sequential modified likelihood ratio (LR) test statistic,

final prediction error (FPE), Akaike information criterion (AIC), Schwartz information criterion (SC) and Hannan-Quinn information criterion (HQ) and was set at three allowing for the cointegration test.

The Johansen Trace cointegration test shows that there are three integrating equations at the 95% confidence level ( $p$ -value  $< 0.05$ ), suggesting that credit, rainfall, labour, capital formation and agricultural output are cointegrated. Both the trace statistic and the Max-Eigen statistic are higher than the Eigenvalue. These results confirm that in the long run, bank credit, labour, capital formation, rainfall and agricultural output are cointegrated. The results are presented in Tables 6.4 and 6.5 below:

Table 6.4: Trace statistics

Unrestricted cointegration rank test (trace)		
Hypothesised no. of CEs	Eigenvalue	Trace statistic
None	0.784945	127.0105
At most 1*	0.602603	68.60969
At most 2*	0.437802	33.54259
At most 3	0.230796	11.65837
At most 4	0.043429	1.687203
Trace test indicates three cointegrating equations at the 0.05 level		

(Source: EViews 8)

Table 6.5: Max-Eigen statistics

Hypothesised no. of CEs	Eigenvalue	Max-Eigen statistic
None	0.784945	58.40078
At most 1*	0.602603	35.06710
At most 2*	0.437802	21.88422
At most 3	0.230796	9.971166
At most 4	0.043429	1.687203
Max-Eigenvalue test indicates three cointegrating equations at the 0.05 level		

(Source: EViews 8)

## 6.6 MODEL ESTIMATION FOR THE LONG-RUN RELATIONSHIP

The long-run relationship was estimated with the log-transformed agricultural output as the dependent variable. With a sample spanning the period 1970–2011, the data were analysed using the method of least squares. A total of 42 observations after adjustments were included in the analysis. The results are presented in Table 6.6 below.

Table 6.6: Long-run analysis  
Dependent variable: LAGDP

Independent variables	Coefficient (t-statistic)
Constant	0.416 (0.282)
LCAPFORM	0.626*** (10.20)
LCREDIT	0.490*** (8.35)
LLABOUR	0.201 (1.28)
LRAINFALL	-0.300*** (-3.80)
No. of observations	42
R-squared	0.99
Adjusted R-squared	0.99
S.E. of regression	0.12
Log likelihood	31.87
F-statistic	1214.36 [0.000]
Durbin-Watson statistic	0.96

\*\*\* denotes 1% significance level

(Source: EViews 8)

The results show that capital formation and credit influence agricultural output positively at the 1% level of significance. A 1% increase in capital investments (capital formation) will result in a 0.62% increase in agricultural output. Similarly, a 1% increase in bank credit will result in a 0.49% increase in agricultural output, holding other factors constant. However, the coefficient for rainfall was observed to be negative and significant. This is because South Africa is a semi-arid region with



only 28% of the country receiving more than 600 mm of rainfall (Food and Agricultural Organisation, 2006). Its water requirements for agricultural purposes are supplemented by irrigation. In times of excess rains, crops are waterlogged resulting in poor output. During drought periods, crops wither resulting in poor harvests. The Durbin-Watson statistic was lower than the benchmark indicating autocorrelation.

### 6.7 THE ERROR CORRECTION MODEL (ECM)

In the preceding section, it has been shown that the variables in the agricultural production function have a long-run relationship and are thus cointegrated. This suggests that one can estimate an ECM. Of course, in the short run, there may be disequilibrium. The error term can be treated as the 'equilibrium error'. Gujarati and Porter (2009) suggest that the error term can be used to tie the short-run behaviour of the dependent variable to its long-run value. The error correction mechanism (ECM), first used by Sargan and later popularised by Engle and Granger, corrects for disequilibrium. Furthermore, the Granger representation theorem states that if two variables X and Y are cointegrated, the short-run relationship between the two can be expressed as the ECM.

Taking into account the coefficients of the variables in Equation [5.2], the model is re-estimated as follows:

$$\text{LAGDP} = 0.416 + 0.626*\text{LCAPFORM} + 0.490*\text{LCREDIT} + 0.201*\text{LLABOUR} - 0.300*\text{LRAINFALL} + \text{ECT} \dots \dots \dots [6.1].$$

Generating the ECM from Equation [6.1] above yields the following relationship:

$$\text{ECM} = \text{LAGDP} - 0.416 - 0.626*\text{LCAPFORM} - 0.490*\text{LCREDIT} - 0.201*\text{LLABOUR} - 0.300*\text{LRAINFALL} \dots \dots \dots [6.2].$$

The model for agricultural output was re-estimated, taking into account the ECM in order to understand the short-run behaviour of agricultural output and its factors of production. The method of least squares was applied to 41 observations (after adjustments).

The results show that capital formation influences agricultural output positively. The relationship is also significant at the 1% level of confidence. The error correction

term also portrays the apriori negative sign and is significant at the 1% confidence level. However, labour, credit and rainfall are observed to be insignificant with negative coefficients. The statistical information, though, indicates that this might not be a good model, as some of the explanatory variables are not significant (e.g. the p-values for the coefficients on DLCREDIT, DLLABOUR and DLRAIN FALL all imply insignificance at the 5% level. This raises the issue of lag length selection (Koop, 2000:151). Just as the ARDL model has lags of the dependent and independent variables, the ECM may also have lags. These were introduced and the model was re-estimated. The model estimation took into account the three-period lag for each of the variables and is presented as follows:

The method of least squares was once again used to analyse the lagged data. The residuals were included in the following regression (in lagged form) as presented in Table 6.7 below. The model was estimated using OLS.

Table 6.7: ECM regression results after parsimonious exercise

<b>Independent variables</b>	<b>Coefficient (t-statistic)</b>
Constant	0.104*** (3.65)
$\Delta$ LAGDP(-3)	0.323** (2.258)
$\Delta$ LAGDP(-4)	0.130 (-1.380)
$\Delta$ LCAPFORM	0.635*** (8.54)
$\Delta$ LCAPFORM(-1)	-0.207*** (-3.52)
$\Delta$ LCAPFORM(-3)	0.167* (1.95)
$\Delta$ LCREDIT(-3)	-0.304* (-1.75)
$\Delta$ LLABOUR(-1)	-0.217 (-1.59)
$\Delta$ LRAINFALL	-0.254*** (-3.67)
ECM(-1)	-0.646*** (-5.08)
R-squared	0.79
Adjusted R-squared	0.72
S.E. of regression	0.06
Log likelihood	55.62
F-statistic	11.64 [0.000]
Durbin-Watson statistic	1.71

\*\*\*, \*\*, \* Respectively significant at 1%, 5% and 10% level

(Source: EViews 8)

The ECM(-1) has a significantly negative coefficient meaning that agricultural GDP rapidly adjusts to short term disturbances in the sector. There is no room for tardiness in the agricultural sector. Disturbances occasioned by poor or low rainfall will be rapidly compensated for by the application of irrigation facility. The absence of institutional credit will be immediately replaced by availability of other credit facilities from non-institutional sources. There is no room for possible non-application of intermediate inputs such as seeds, fertilizers, chemicals, harvesting facilities, etc.

In the short run current capital formation is associated with a positive significant increase in agricultural GDP. On the other hand, capital formation in the previous two years is observed to impact negatively on agricultural GDP. These results are

consistent with the observation by Wolf (1991:566) who postulates that new capital is more productive than old capital per unit of expenditure, a phenomenon called the “vintage effect.” Previous employments of capital amount to unutilised capital in the agricultural sector and as such contribute negatively to agricultural GDP.

Credit in previous periods has a significant negative impact on agricultural GDP in the short run. In the long run we have observed that credit has a positive impact. Therefore, the negative impact in the short run could be a result of several factors peculiar to the South African context. First, it could be the result of the short-term nature of credit to farmers whereby banks may require them to repay loans even before harvesting and selling their produce. Thus a mismatch between production and repayment cycles would adversely affect output. Second, it could be the result of high interest rates charged on loans to farmers by virtue of sector having a longer production period as compared with other sectors. Third, the negative impact in the short run could be the result of the uncertain nature of agricultural output whose risks include, among others, uncertain prices, high input costs, climatic conditions, etc. Notwithstanding the negative impact in the short term, the adjustment process to positive equilibrium position is rapid and evidenced with a highly significant negative ECM(-1).

Labour in the previous period is negatively associated with agricultural GDP in the short term. This is expected in the South African context because of inflexible labour laws characterised by high unionisation that have adverse effect on productivity.

The short run results appear to be unique for the South African agricultural sector. To the knowledge of the researcher, the few studies that have attempted to investigate the short run effect on the sector were undertaken in Pakistan. One study by Sial (2011) that utilised time series data from 1973-2009 (37 years) observed no significant short run effects. Another study by Shahbaz et al. (2011) that utilised time series data from 1971-2011 (41 years) observed significant positive effects with respect to labour. However, unlike in South Africa where deviations from equilibrium are rapidly corrected (by 65% per year), in Pakistan deviations in the short run towards the long run are corrected by 11.86% per year. The researchers attribute

this slow adjustment to equilibrium to the high cost of agricultural production in Pakistan.

## **6.8 GRANGER CAUSALITY TEST**

A causality test was conducted to explore the transmission mechanism between bank credit and agricultural output and other explanatory variables of output. Thus within the bank credit-agricultural output context, the Engle and Granger (1987) two-step procedure was investigated. To achieve this the following hypotheses were postulated:

$H_0$ : Bank credit (credit) does not Granger-cause agricultural output (AGDP).

$H_a$ : Bank credit (credit) Granger-causes agricultural output (AGDP).

$H_0$ : AGDP does not Granger-cause bank credit.

$H_a$ : AGDP Granger causes bank credit.

Table 6.8 exhibits the results of the pairwise Granger causality tests among the variables AGDP, bank credit, capital formation, labour and rainfall. The lag length was selected using the LR, FPE, AIC, SC and HQ VAR lag order selection criteria. At lag length 1, the p-value is less than 5% (0.0154) and the null hypothesis was rejected, while the alternate hypothesis was accepted.

The results reveal the presence of unidirectional causality flowing from bank credit (Credit) to AGDP at a 95% level of significance, thus confirming the apriori expectations. There is no evidence of reverse causality. Also observed is unidirectional causality from (1) AGDP to capital formation, (2) AGDP to labour, (3) capital formation to credit and (4) capital formation to labour, and a bi-directional causality between credit and labour. The results confirm those of Simsir (2012).

Table 6.8: Pairwise Granger causality results

Null hypothesis	Obs.	Lags	F-statistic	Probability	Results
$\Delta$ LCapform does not Granger-cause $\Delta$ LAGDP	39	1	1.42641	0.2402	H <sub>0</sub> is not rejected
$\Delta$ LAGDP does not Granger-cause $\Delta$ LCapform	39	1	5.35040	0.0265**	H <sub>0</sub> is rejected
$\Delta$ LCredit does not Granger-cause $\Delta$ LAGDP	39	1	6.46505	0.0154**	H <sub>0</sub> is rejected
$\Delta$ LAGDP does not Granger-cause $\Delta$ LCredit	39	1	0.01942	0.8899	H <sub>0</sub> is not rejected
$\Delta$ Llabour does not Granger-cause $\Delta$ LAGDP	39	1	4.46534	0.4995	H <sub>0</sub> is not rejected
$\Delta$ LAGDP does not Granger-cause $\Delta$ Llabour	39	1	7.65170	0.0089***	H <sub>0</sub> is rejected
$\Delta$ LCredit does not Granger-cause $\Delta$ Lcapform	39	1	2.24937	0.1424	H <sub>0</sub> is not rejected
$\Delta$ Lcapform does not Granger-cause $\Delta$ LCredit	39	1	4.18942	0.0480**	H <sub>0</sub> is rejected
$\Delta$ Llabour does not Granger-cause $\Delta$ LCredit	39	1	4.19920	0.0478**	H <sub>0</sub> is rejected
$\Delta$ LCredit does not Granger-cause $\Delta$ Llabour	39	1	3.90529	0.0558*	H <sub>0</sub> is rejected

\*\*\*, \*\*, \* Respectively significant at 1%, 5% and 10% level

(Source: EViews 8)

## 6.9 VARIANCE DECOMPOSITION

### 6.9.1 Variance decomposition of agricultural output

Agricultural output is 55.6% described by its innovative shocks. The contribution of credit to agricultural output is 37.6%, while that of capital formation and labour is 3.7% and 3.1% respectively. These results are presented in Table 6.9 below.

Table 6.9: Variance decomposition of LAGDP

Period	S.E.	LAGDP	LCREDIT	LCAPFORM	LLABOUR
1	0.116265	100.0000	0.000000	0.000000	0.000000
2	0.151247	96.71277	0.840888	0.153539	2.292798
3	0.169814	94.14943	1.119375	1.765536	2.965658
4	0.179253	90.05841	2.912013	4.049113	2.980461
5	0.187648	84.63703	7.506783	4.775659	3.080527
6	0.197474	78.12424	14.05062	4.368554	3.456586
7	0.208810	71.39396	20.79216	4.036739	3.777136
8	0.220721	65.30376	27.00480	3.983445	3.707992
9	0.232644	60.07055	32.63196	3.918279	3.379216
10	0.244519	55.57561	37.63363	3.716859	3.073899

Source: EViews 8

### 6.9.2 Variance decomposition of credit

Agricultural output contributes 9.4% to credit. Credit, through its innovative shocks, contributes 86.5% to itself. The contribution of capital formation and labour to credit is minimal at slightly over 2% for both. The results are presented in Table 6.10 below.

Table 6.10: Variance decomposition of LCREDIT

Period	S.E.	LAGDP	LCREDIT	LCAPFORM	LLABOUR
1	0.067322	1.609273	98.39073	0.000000	0.000000
2	0.107184	0.671294	99.11773	0.042810	0.168164
3	0.139561	0.449236	98.75362	0.612888	0.184255
4	0.167347	1.047048	96.71792	2.100361	0.134675
5	0.190768	2.390338	94.35354	3.100411	0.155709
6	0.210181	3.970838	92.39592	3.180457	0.452786
7	0.226786	5.459846	90.68206	2.837994	1.020096
8	0.241369	6.815380	89.09329	2.505436	1.585890
9	0.254122	8.103402	87.68359	2.282623	1.930385
10	0.265167	9.360445	86.47045	2.125811	2.043295

(Source: EViews 8)

### 6.9.3 Variance decomposition of capital formation

Agricultural output explains capital formation by 54.6%, and 28.9% of capital formation is explained through its innovative shocks. The contribution of credit to capital formation is 11.6%, while that of labour is 4.9%. Detailed results are presented in Table 6.11 below.

Table 6.11: Variance decomposition of capital formation

Period	S.E.	LAGDP	LCREDIT	LCAPFORM	LLABOUR
1	0.174029	51.59884	3.843623	44.55753	0.000000
2	0.243330	64.29079	2.546676	32.54094	0.621591
3	0.266641	69.54190	2.145581	27.51033	0.802194
4	0.283381	65.44865	1.965684	29.97616	2.609506
5	0.295699	61.35609	2.755592	32.66931	3.219007
6	0.302503	59.60169	4.440397	32.86935	3.088571
7	0.308444	58.43056	6.195375	31.67501	3.699062
8	0.314995	57.11138	7.785941	30.52581	4.576872
9	0.321056	55.83989	9.499836	29.69819	4.962085
10	0.326569	54.57665	11.62350	28.89455	4.905300

(Source: EViews 8)

### 6.9.4 Variance decomposition of labour

Table 6.12 below shows that 60.7% of labour is explained by itself through its innovative shocks. Agricultural output explains labour by 17%. The contribution of credit and capital formation to labour is 13.6% and 8.7% respectively.



Table 6.12: Variance decomposition of labour

Period	S.E.	LAGDP	LCREDIT	LCAPFORM	LLABOUR
1	0.081162	0.557314	7.632200	0.244594	91.56589
2	0.111511	3.300919	16.17923	0.242196	80.27766
3	0.125651	8.146589	16.49229	2.845786	72.51534
4	0.133110	11.27635	15.08706	6.242244	67.39434
5	0.136988	13.52758	14.24598	8.174336	64.05210
6	0.139225	15.26448	13.90068	8.797543	62.03730
7	0.140829	16.34133	13.77140	8.856884	61.03038
8	0.141897	16.82690	13.69004	8.878160	60.69590
9	0.142465	16.97939	13.60026	8.728296	60.69205
10	0.142756	16.99704	13.56344	8.692791	60.74673

(Source: EViews 8)

Notably, the contribution of credit to agricultural output (37.6%) is substantial. Compared to its contribution to labour (13.6%) and to capital formation (11.6%), the impulse response innovations confirm the pivotal role of credit in agricultural output.

## 6.10 IMPULSE RESPONSES

There is a positive response in agricultural growth due to innovations in bank credit from Period 1 to Period 10. The same is observed for labour, save for Period 10, where the response is negative due to innovations in labour. There is a positive response in agricultural growth due to innovations in capital formation from Period 1 to Period 2, followed by a negative response from Period 3 to Period 6 and then a positive response thereafter.

There is a negative response in bank credit due to innovations in agricultural output from Period 1 to Period 2, followed by a positive response in subsequent periods. This suggests unidirectional causality between agricultural output and credit. Mixed responses are observed for capital formation and labour. Credit is positively affected by shocks in capital formation in all periods. There is a negative response in labour due to innovations or shocks in credit from Period 1 to Period 4. Figure 6.6 below depicts these responses.

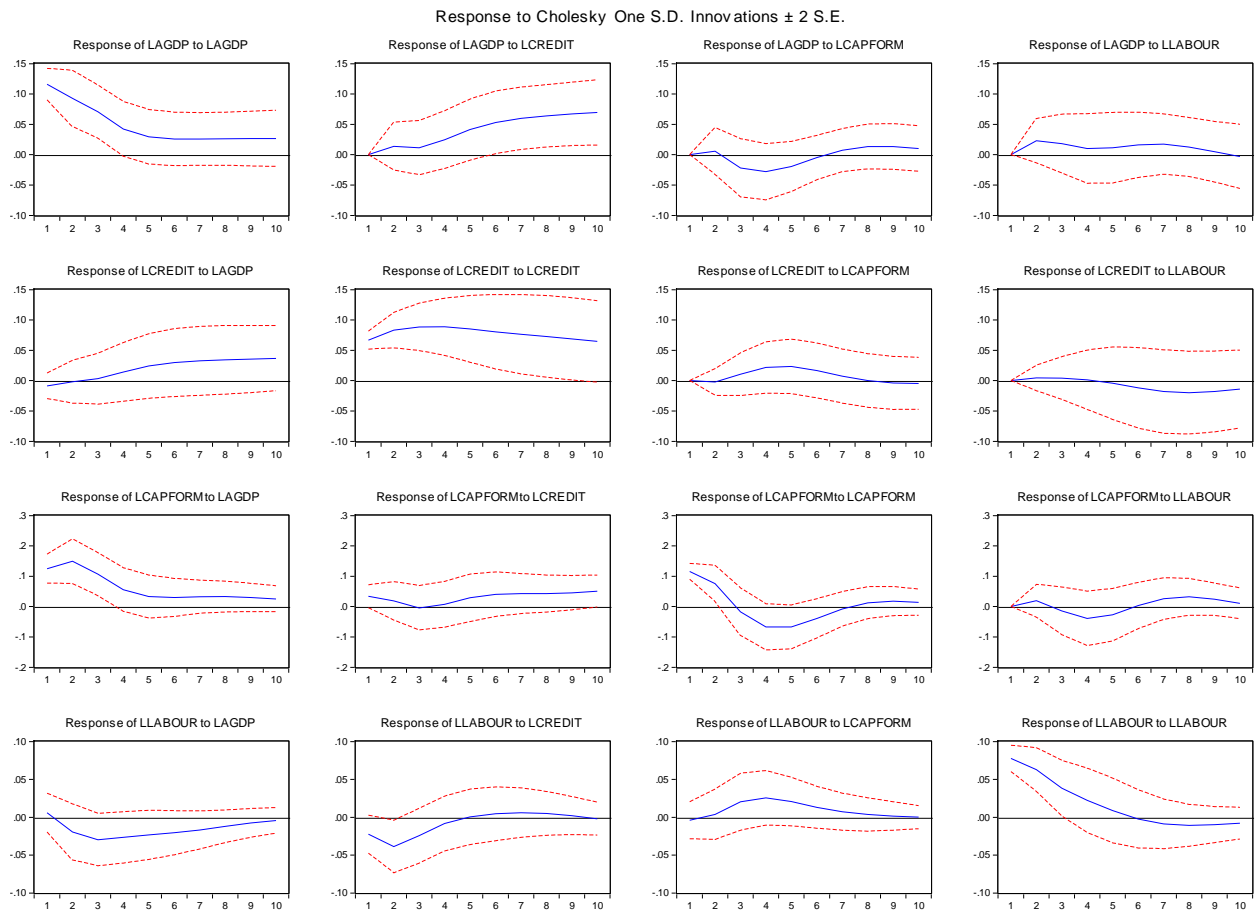


Figure 6.6: Impulse responses  
(Source: EViews 8)

## **CHAPTER 7**

### **HYPOTHESES TESTING AND EMPIRICAL RESULTS: SURVEY DATA**

#### **7.1 INTRODUCTION**

This chapter presents the survey results of the study. First, the socio-economic characteristics of the respondents are discussed using frequencies and descriptive statistics. Chi-square tests were used to measure associations of variables used to test the postulated hypotheses. Objectives 1, 3, 4 and 5 of the study and the results of the respective hypotheses tested therefrom are presented next. Objective 2 traces the trends in the supply of credit to farmers using time series secondary data and was accordingly excluded from this chapter. Thus, the section analysed the impact of bank credit on agricultural output, the relationship between capital structure and access to bank credit by smallholder farmers, as well as the link between capital structure and the performance of smallholder farmers. Finally, the section presents the best model fit for agricultural output using SEM.

#### **7.2 VALIDITY AND RELIABILITY TESTS**

The questionnaire used for this study was subjected to validity and reliability tests using confirmatory factor analysis (CFA) and Cronbach's alpha to determine its appropriateness. The purpose was to eliminate questions that were found not to be reliable and valid when compared to the Cronbach's alpha value. To test the validity of the dimensions used in the questionnaire, factor analysis was performed to determine whether the individual questions load onto (or contribute to) the dimensions listed in the questionnaire. There are two types of factor analysis, namely exploratory factor analysis (EFA) and CFA. EFA attempts to discover the nature of the constructs influencing a set of responses, while CFA tests whether a specified set of constructs is influencing responses in a predicted way (DeCoster, 1998; Hurley *et al.*, 1997). For the purposes of this study, CFA was adapted, because unlike EFA, CFA produces many goodness-of-fit measures for model

evaluation (Albright and Park, 2009). Using the principal component analysis (PCA) and the Varimax with Kaiser normalisation rotation method, the results of the factor analysis for all the constructs are presented in Table 7.1 below.

### 7.2.1 Validity test: Confirmatory factor analysis

Table 7.1 depicts the results of Bartlett’s test for sphericity, the Kaiser-Meyer-Olkin (KMO) value and the communalities. The KMO value of 0.746 is reasonable to conduct a factor analysis. The p-value of Bartlett’s test ( $p = 0.000$ ), which is below 0.05, is significant at the 99% confidence level. This result indicates that the correlations structure is significantly strong enough for performing a factor analysis on the items.

Table 7.1 KMO and Bartlett’s test

<b>KMO and Bartlett’s test</b>		
KMO measure of sampling adequacy		0.746
Bartlett’s test of sphericity	Approx. chi-square	666.129
	df	36
	Sig.	0.000

(Source: SPSS 21)

The communalities indicate the extent to which an individual item correlates with the rest of the items in the construct. Items with low communalities (less than 0.3) were candidates for elimination, as recommended by Hosany, Ekinci and Uysal (2006). Using the PCA method of extraction, the communalities for all nine items in Table 7.2 are observed to be reasonable.

Table 7.2 Communalities

Communalities		
	Initial	Extraction
Q7	1.000	0.659
Q10	1.000	0.716
Q15	1.000	0.611
Q18	1.000	0.503
Q19	1.000	0.618
Q23	1.000	0.489
Q24	1.000	0.583
Q27	1.000	0.671
Q28	1.000	0.676
Extraction method: PCA		

(Source: SPSS 21)

Table 7.3 below shows that a 61.42% (highlighted in blue) cumulative variance is attributed to three factors, namely financial information of the farmer, production information and the borrower's attitude towards borrowing. All three factors have Eigenvalues greater than 1 (shaded in green). The loading factors of an item indicate the extent to which an individual item 'loads' onto a factor (which represents three loading factors, as shown in Table 7.3).

Table 7.3: The cumulative variance explained for by the factors

Total variance explained									
Component	Initial Eigenvalues			Extraction sums of squared loadings			Rotation sums of squared loadings		
	Total	% of variance	Cumulative %	Total	% of variance	Cumulative %	Total	% of variance	Cumulative %
1	2.908	32.310	32.310	2.908	32.310	32.310	2.627	29.193	29.193
2	1.553	17.253	49.564	1.553	17.253	49.564	1.501	16.674	45.867
3	1.067	11.855	61.418	1.067	11.855	61.418	1.400	15.551	61.418
4	0.803	8.917	70.335						
5	0.689	7.652	77.987						
6	0.597	6.633	84.620						
7	0.504	5.595	90.215						
8	0.460	5.106	95.320						
9	0.421	4.680	100.000						
Extraction method: PCA									

(Source: SPSS 21)

A further analysis was carried out using the scree plot. Figure 7.1 below shows the scree plot results. Taking into account the different criteria, the decision was made to extract three factors.

### 7.3 INTERPRETATION OF FACTOR LOADINGS

Figure 7.1 below shows the factor loadings for the three extracted factors. The loading of an item shows the extent to which an item contributes to the factor. A value close to 1 indicates that an item that loads highly on a specific factor. A loading of 0.400 can be considered meaningful (Lee, Lee and Wicks, 2004). Upon investigating the items and their factor loadings, it was decided to re-specify the factor model, including all items with a factor loading above 0.400, which is considered important. The researcher felt that items with loadings above 0.400 would be meaningful in measuring the dependent variables in the hypothesised models. The individual questions could now be allocated to each of the three factors according to their individual factor loadings. These three factors should then form the dimensions in the questionnaire (see Table 7.4 below).

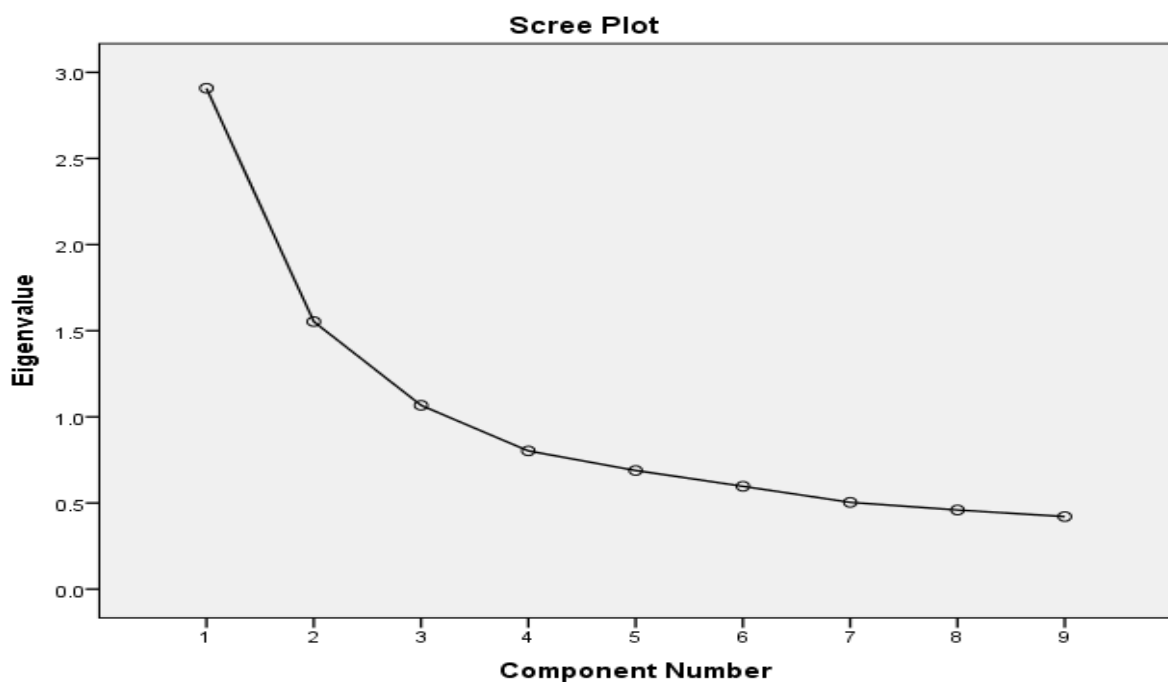


Figure 7.1: The scree plot  
(Source: SPSS 21)

Table 7.4: Factor loadings

Rotated component matrix <sup>a</sup>				
		Component		
		1	2	3
Q19	What were the average total current assets (cash and debtors) available after paying current liabilities?	0.78 2		
Q15	Please indicate your household income in Rands for the previous season.	0.77 3		
Q18	Please indicate your family's estimated total assets at the beginning of the last agricultural season (2011/2012).	0.70 7		
Q24	What was the family's net worth at the beginning of the last agricultural season?	0.70 3		
Q23	What were the average monthly expenses?	0.60 0		
Q28	Local banks will provide loans to agriculture even when there is a downturn in the agricultural economy.		0.80 8	
Q27	Loan products from my local bank are flexible enough to meet my ability to repay when I sell my products/at harvest.		0.80 6	
Q10	How many hours do you spend on the farm per hectare per person per day?			0.82 6
Q7	Please indicate the size of your land in hectares.			0.78 4
	Extraction method: PCA Rotation method: Varimax with Kaiser normalisation <sup>a</sup>			
	a Rotation converged in five iterations			

(Source: SPSS 21)

#### 7.4 RELIABILITY TEST: CRONBACH'S ALPHA

The questionnaire was subjected to the reliability test using the Cronbach's alpha. In this test, an item analysis was performed on the questions construct by construct to determine the Cronbach's alpha values. The Cronbach's alpha value was an important measure of the reliability of the questionnaire. Its value generally increases when the correlations between the questions of the questionnaire increase. The alpha value can lie between negative infinity and 1 ( $-\infty < \alpha < 1$ ). Three decision criteria guide the interpretation of Cronbach's alpha as follows:

- ✚ For a value above 0.8, reliability is considered good.
- ✚ For a value between 0.6 and 0.8, reliability is considered acceptable.
- ✚ For a value below 0.6, reliability is considered unacceptable (Cronbach, 1951; De Souza & Dick, 2009).

To ensure that the rotated components (factors) are not correlated with each other, the orthogonal rotation method was selected ahead of the oblique method. The

orthogonal method is preferred in cases where further modelling such as regression will be done. The most recommended orthogonal method is the Varimax (Kaiser, 1958), which was applied in this study. Table 7.5 presents the summary reliability statistics for all the constructs in the research instrument.

Table 7.5: Reliability statistics

Factor/Construct	Cronbach's alpha
Factor 1: Financial information	0.775
Factor 2: Production information	0.518
Factor 3: Borrower attitudes towards borrowing	0.565

(Source: SPSS 21)

#### **7.4.1 Factor 1: Financial information**

For the construct Financial information, the overall Cronbach's alpha was observed to be 0.775 (0.8 when rounded off) and was therefore considered acceptable (see Table 7.3 above) when compared to the minimum threshold Cronbach's alpha of 0.8. In the case where the alpha of an individual item is higher than the overall alpha value, any such items will be excluded. This results in an increase of the overall alpha. Table 7.6 shows the individual item alphas for this construct. None of them has a negative or very low (0.10) correlation with the total; therefore all the questions of the construct were retained.



Table 7.6: Item-total statistics: Factor 1 – Financial information

Item-total statistics					
	Question	Scale mean if item deleted	Scale variance if item deleted	Corrected item-total correlation	Cronbach's alpha if item deleted
Q15	Please indicate your household income in rands for the previous season.	7.53	12.782	0.608	0.714
Q18	Please indicate your family's total assets at the beginning of the last agricultural season (2011/2012).	7.40	12.462	0.504	0.754
Q19	What were the average total current assets (cash and debtors) available after paying current liabilities?	7.53	13.308	0.560	0.731
Q23	What were the average monthly expenses?	7.27	13.644	0.500	0.750
Q24	What was the family's net worth at the beginning of the last agricultural season?	7.51	12.849	0.585	0.722

(Source: SPSS 21)

#### 7.4.2 Factor 2: Production information

The construct Production information, containing eight items, had a Cronbach's alpha of 0.518. Tables 7.3 and 7.7 show the reliability tests of the construct and the individual items respectively. Although the Cronbach's alpha for the construct was below the threshold (0.6), counter-arguments available in empirical literature suggest and justify consideration for constructs with a Cronbach's alpha of 0.5 (Chin, 1998; Fornell and Larcker, 1981; Su and Yang, 2010). All the individual alpha statistics were below the Cronbach's alpha of the construct, had positive values and were accordingly included in the analysis.

Table 7.7: Item-total statistics – Factor 2: Production information

Item-total statistics					
		Scale mean if item deleted	Scale variance if item deleted	Corrected item-total correlation	Cronbach's alpha if item deleted
Q7	Please indicate the size of your land in hectares.	2.70	1.298	0.358	.
Q10	How many hours do you spend on the farm per hectare per day?	3.22	2.008	0.358	.

(Source: SPSS 21)

### 7.4.3 Factor 3: Borrower attitudes towards borrowing

An analysis of the Borrower attitudes towards borrowing construct, containing seven questions, and confirmed reliability, with an overall Cronbach's alpha of 0.565. Three out of the seven questions were 'yes/no' questions and were therefore excluded from the analysis. The individual item alphas were neither negative nor more than the overall alpha and were therefore retained. Tables 7.3 and 7.8 depict the reliability results for the construct.

Table 7.8: Item-total statistics – Factor 3: Borrower attitudes towards borrowing

Item-total statistics					
		Scale mean if item deleted	Scale variance if item deleted	Corrected item-total correlation	Cronbach's alpha if item deleted
Q27	Loan products from my local bank are flexible enough to meet my ability to repay when I sell my products/at harvest.	3.29	1.324	0.394	.
Q28	Local banks will provide loans to agriculture even when there is a downturn in the agricultural economy.	3.06	1.339	0.394	.

(Source: SPSS 21)

### 7.4.4 Factor 4: Credit demand and credit-rationing variables

The final reliability test was performed for the construct Credit demand and credit-rationing variables. The construct failed the reliability test. However, the questions making up the construct were deemed useful for the final analysis and were retained. This is in line with the argument offered by Singelis, Triandis, Bhawuk and Gelfand (1995), namely that several scores with relatively low alphas will give more valid information than fewer scores with high alphas. The authors further argue that this is especially the case when a large number of people are assessed, because errors of measurement tend to average over subjects, and the inaccurate scores of any one subject have little significance for the research.

## 7.5 DESCRIPTIVE STATISTICS

The study first analysed the demographic characteristics of the respondents. The respondents were asked to indicate their age. The purpose was to determine the age

concentration and establish the patterns of interest in farming as a business. Figure 7.2 below shows that the majority of the respondents were between 31 and 50 years old (71.5%; n = 362), while only 12.5% (n = 362) were over 50 years old. This shows that the bulk of the respondents are still in their active and productive age group. It is also encouraging to note that some of the respondent farmers (16%; n = 362) are younger than 30 years of age.

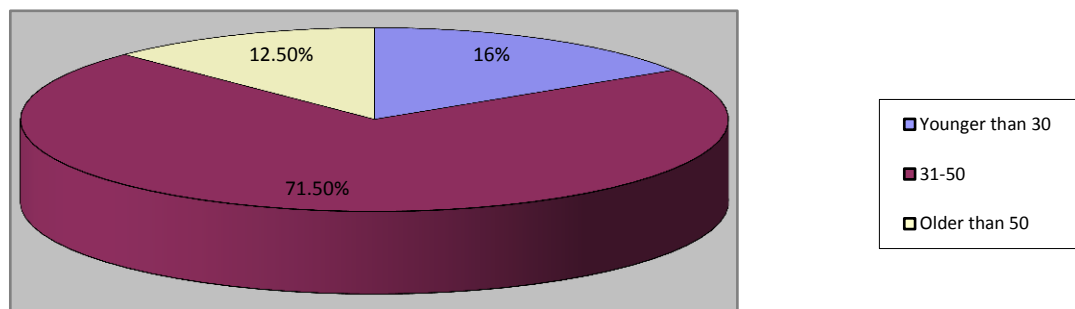


Figure 7.2: Age distribution of farmers  
(Source: SPSS 21)

Married farmers constituted 48.6% of the sample (n = 362). This suggests that farming is taken seriously for the purpose of generating income for taking care of the family. What is worrying, though, is that while 39.6% (n = 362) received high school education, only 4.7% (n = 362) had received tertiary education (Figure 7.3). The majority either did not go to school (14.7%; n = 362) or had received only primary school education (37.4%; n = 362). As anticipated, the majority (65.3%; n = 362) of the respondents were male.

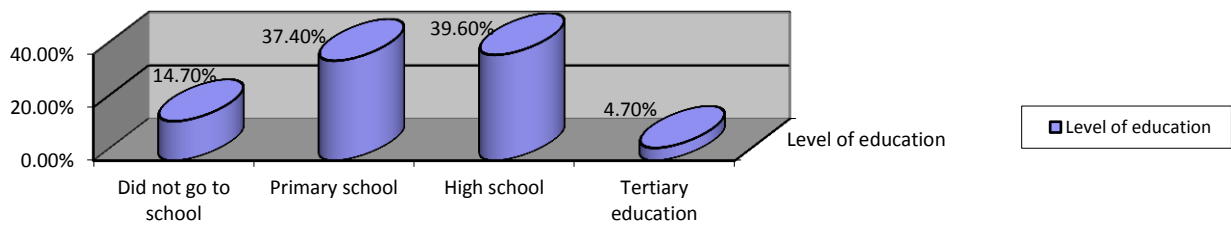


Figure 7.3: Level of education  
(Source: SPSS 21)

Most of the farmers (72.2%; n = 362) operate on relatively small pieces of land of up to 20 hectares, suggesting that farm size could be a constraint to their quest to grow. The respondents were asked to indicate the factors that limit them from borrowing from banks. Distance from the bank and high interest rates were cited as the major impediments to borrowing (Figure 7.4). On the other hand, the farmers indicated the need for inputs such as fertiliser, seed and pesticides, payment of wages for workers and irrigation equipment as key drivers for credit demand.

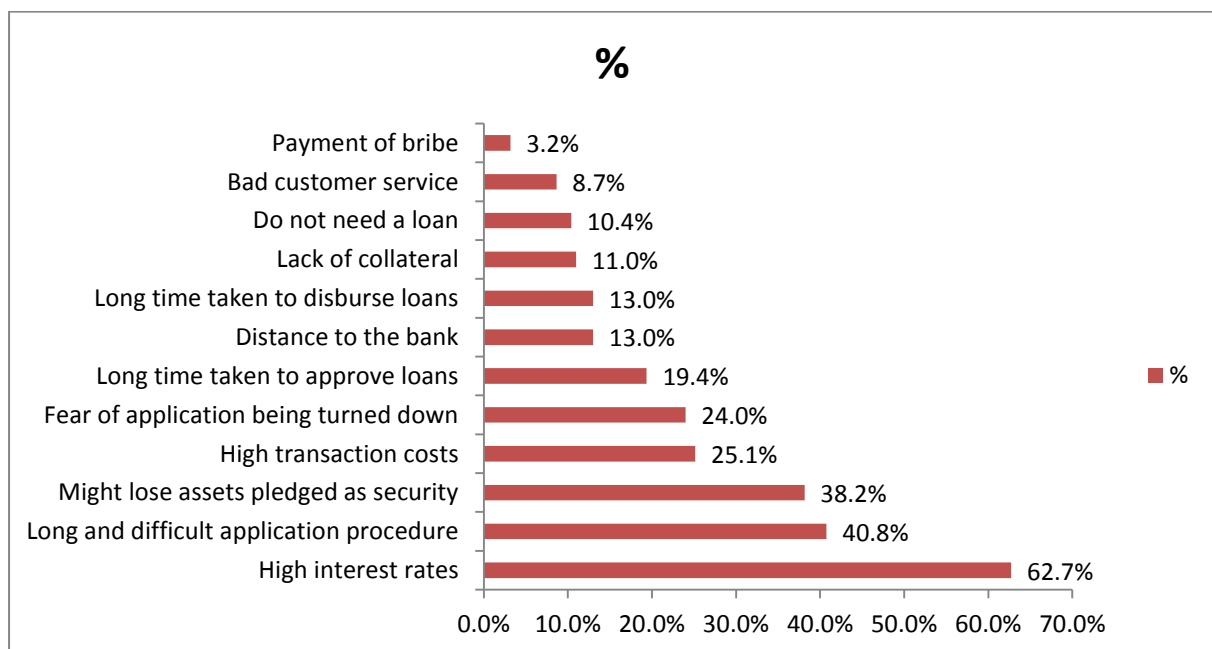


Figure 7.4: Q40. The following factors limit me from borrowing from banks  
(Source: SPSS 21)

## 7.6 CORRELATION ANALYSIS

The correlation coefficients between variables were determined construct by construct. For the factors that influence agricultural production construct, Table 7.9 below shows that there is positive correlation between the size of land and labour ( $\rho = 0.358$ ), land size and family labour ( $\rho = 0.117$ ), land size and non-family labour ( $\rho = 0.148$ ) and land size and agricultural output for the previous cropping season ( $\rho = 0.220$ ). Furthermore, the type of farming practised by the farmer was observed to be significantly correlated to the size of family labour involved with the farming enterprise ( $\rho = 0.233$ ).

Table 7.9: Pearson correlation: Factors that influence agricultural production

		Correlations					
		Q7	Q9	Q10	Q11	Q12	Q14
Q7	Pearson correlation	1	-0.069	0.358**	0.117*	0.148**	0.220**
	Sig. (2-tailed)		0.191	0.000	0.027	0.005	0.000
Q9	Pearson correlation		1	0.233**	-0.009	0.080	-0.013
	Sig. (2-tailed)			0.000	0.858	0.130	0.802
Q10	Pearson correlation			1	0.139**	0.094	0.140**
	Sig. (2-tailed)				0.008	0.076	0.007
Q11	Pearson correlation				1	0.206**	0.201**
	Sig. (2-tailed)					0.000	0.000
Q12	Pearson correlation					1	0.296**
	Sig. (2-tailed)						0.000
Q14	Pearson correlation						1
	Sig. (2-tailed)						
** Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).							
* Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).							
Q7: Please indicate the size of your land in hectares.							
Q9: I practise the following type of farming.							
Q10: How many hours do you spend on the farm per hectare per person per day?							
Q11: How many family members work on the farm?							
Q12: Please indicate how many non-family members work on the farm.							
Q14: What is your gross agricultural output in rands for the last agricultural season?							

(Source: SPSS 21)

The Pearson correlation matrix for the construct Financial information is presented in Table 7.10 below. All variables in this construct were found to be statistically significant and positive. For instance, household income was observed to be positively correlated with both short-term and long-term credit, suggesting that an increase in credit supply to smallholder farmers positively influences the level of household income. Furthermore, the ratio of agricultural income to total family

income showed a positive and significant relationship with both short-term and long-term credit.

Table 7.10: Pearson Correlation matrix: Financial information

		Correlations									
		Q15	Q16	Q17	Q18	Q19	Q20	Q21	Q22	Q23	Q24
Q15	Pearson correlation	1	0.524**	0.411**	0.452**	0.479**	0.349**	0.185**	0.263**	0.407**	0.449**
	Sig. (2-tailed)		0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Q16	Pearson correlation	0.524**	1	0.607**	0.290**	0.294**	0.268**	0.234**	0.364**	0.363**	0.335**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000		0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Q17	Pearson correlation	0.411**	0.607**	1	0.245**	0.346**	0.259**	0.294**	0.365**	0.387**	0.317**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000	0.000		0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Q18	Pearson correlation	0.452**	0.290**	0.245**	1	0.452**	0.346**	0.228**	0.259**	0.285**	0.341**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000	0.000	0.000		0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Q19	Pearson correlation	0.479**	0.294**	0.346**	0.452**	1	0.349**	0.324**	0.335**	0.304**	0.428**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000		0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Q20	Pearson correlation	0.349**	0.268**	0.259**	0.346**	0.349**	1	0.263**	0.252**	0.359**	0.430**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000		0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000
Q21	Pearson correlation	0.185**	0.234**	0.294**	0.228**	0.324**	0.263**	1	0.397**	0.353**	0.287**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000		0.000	0.000	0.000
Q22	Pearson correlation	0.263**	0.364**	0.365**	0.259**	0.335**	0.252**	0.397**	1	0.394**	0.350**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000		0.000	0.000
Q23	Pearson correlation	0.407**	0.363**	0.387**	0.285**	0.304**	0.359**	0.353**	0.394**	1	0.530**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000		0.000
Q24	Pearson correlation	0.449**	0.335**	0.317**	0.341**	0.428**	0.430**	0.287**	0.350**	0.530**	1
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	

\*\* Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).

(Source: SPSS 21)

An analysis of the Borrower attitudes towards borrowing construct portrayed positively significant correlations between variables. The Pearson correlation

coefficient for the relationship between the different types of credit instruments and the variable family culture is to borrow as little as possible ( $\rho = 0.008$ ) was found to be insignificant, suggesting that when the family culture is to minimise borrowing, credit providers and policy makers need to roll out educational programmes geared towards motivating farmers to tap into the benefits of financial intermediation in growth initiatives. The summary statistics for this construct are presented in Table 7.11.

Table 7.11: Pearson correlation matrix: Borrower attitudes towards borrowing

		Correlations						
		Q26	Q27	Q28	Q29	Q30	Q31	Q32
Q26	Pearson correlation	1	0.003	0.082	0.018	-0.064	0.082	0.189**
	Sig. (2-tailed)		0.954	0.117	0.734	0.223	0.118	0.000
	N	362	362	362	362	362	362	362
Q27	Pearson correlation	0.003	1	0.394**	-0.133*	0.008	0.109*	0.215**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.954		0.000	0.011	0.878	0.038	0.000
	N	362	362	362	362	362	362	362
Q28	Pearson correlation	0.082	0.394**	1	-0.141**	0.182**	0.162**	0.185**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.117	0.000		0.007	0.000	0.002	0.000
	N	362	362	362	362	362	362	362
Q29	Pearson correlation	0.018	-0.133*	-0.141**	1	-0.089	-0.082	-0.205**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.734	0.011	0.007		0.092	0.118	0.000
	N	362	362	362	362	362	362	362
Q30	Pearson correlation	-0.064	0.008	0.182**	-0.089	1	-0.049	-0.051
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.223	0.878	0.000	0.092		0.357	0.334
	N	362	362	362	362	362	362	362
Q31	Pearson correlation	0.082	0.109*	0.162**	-0.082	-0.049	1	0.230**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.118	0.038	0.002	0.118	0.357		0.000
	N	362	362	362	362	362	362	362
Q32	Pearson correlation	0.189**	0.215**	0.185**	-0.205**	-0.051	0.230**	1
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.334	0.000	
	N	362	362	362	362	362	362	362

\*\* Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).

\*. Correlation is significant at the 0.05 level (2-tailed).

(Source: SPSS 21)

Finally, the analysis of the construct Credit demand and credit-rationing variables was based on four variables, which had passed the reliability and validity test. The amount of credit received, collateral offered by the borrowers and interest rates were

observed to have a significant and positive correlation. Table 7.12 presents the summary statistics for the relationship between variables making up this construct.

Table 7.12: Pearson correlation matrix: Credit demand and credit-rationing variables

		Correlations			
		Q34	Q35	Q36	Q37
Q34	Pearson correlation	1	-0.165**	-0.030	-0.086
	Sig. (2-tailed)		0.002	0.572	0.103
	N	362	362	362	362
Q35	Pearson correlation	-0.165**	1	-0.035	0.240**
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.002		0.505	0.000
	N	362	362	362	362
Q36	Pearson correlation	-0.030	-0.035	1	0.030
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.572	0.505		0.566
	N	362	362	362	362
Q37	Pearson correlation	-0.086	0.240**	0.030	1
	Sig. (2-tailed)	0.103	0.000	0.566	
	N	362	362	362	362

\*\* Correlation is significant at the 0.01 level (2-tailed).

(Source: SPSS 21)

## 7.7 HYPOTHESES TESTING

Hypotheses 1 through 4 were tested using the Pearson chi-square test. In each case, descriptive statistics are presented and discussed, followed by a bivariate correlation analysis. Further tests of the hypotheses were carried out using SEM for robustness.

### 7.7.1 Testing Hypothesis 1

The first objective of this study was to empirically determine the impact of bank credit on agricultural output in South Africa. Following on this objective, the following hypothesis was postulated:

H<sub>0</sub>: There is no supported relationship between bank credit and agricultural output ( $b = 0$ ).



### 7.7.1.1 Descriptive statistics

From Table 7.13 below, the average total valid observations summed to  $n = 362$ . An analysis of the descriptive statistics revealed that the respondents attain agricultural output of between R50 000 and R60 000 annually (mean score = 3.22). This level of performance is supported by land sizes averaging 16–20 hectares. Both short-term and long-term credit were in the range of R35 000 to R110 000. With labour hours per person per day dedicated to the farm on a day-to-day basis, it appears less convincing that the resources dedicated to the farm by the respondents are sufficient to maximise production, particularly given land sizes of 11 to 20 hectares.

Table 7.13: Descriptive statistics

	Mean	Standard deviation	N
Agricultural output (AO)	1.59	1.034	362
Land	3.22	1.417	362
Labour	2.7	1.139	362
Short-term credit	1.76	1.275	362
Long-term credit	1.65	1.279	362
Rainfall	504.36	129.383	362

(Source: SPSS 21)

### 7.7.1.2 Bivariate correlation analysis: Chi-square test

Table 7.14 below presents the chi-square test results for bivariate correlations between the predictor variables and agricultural output in Hypothesis 1. All the predictor variables were observed to have significant association with agricultural output ( $p < 0.05$ ).

Table 7.14: Pearson chi-square test between predictors and agricultural output

Item no.	Relationship	Value	df	Chi-sq
1	Land size	38.242	20	0.008***
2	Short-term debt	70.931	25	0.000***
3	Long-term debt	111.907	25	0.000**

\*, \*\*, \*\*\* denotes significance at 1%, 5% and 10% respectively.

(Source: SPSS 21)

## **7.8 TESTING HYPOTHESIS 2**

The second objective of the survey was to determine the factors that influence the demand for credit by smallholder farmers in South Africa. Following on this objective, the following hypothesis was postulated.

**H<sub>0</sub>:** Factor inputs of production such as fertiliser, seed, and chemicals DO NOT influence the demand for credit in the agricultural sector in South Africa.

### **7.8.1 Descriptive statistics**

Table 7.15 shows that the respondents received one loan in the previous season (mean = 1.65). Borrowers offer personal property as collateral for the credit received. Other factors observed to influence borrowing are interest rates, the need for liquidity to pay workers, level of education and family culture. The respondents were found to have attained a level of education of between primary and high school (mean = 3.55). The variables family culture is to borrow as little as possible (mean = 3.10) and lack of tangible collateral are presumed to be the reason why farmers access few loans.

Table 7.15 Descriptive statistics

Descriptive statistics			
	Mean	Std. deviation	N
Q29: How many loans did you receive last season?	1.65	1.295	359
Q35: What form of collateral have you offered or would you offer to your bank/lender?	3.92	1.426	359
Q36: If interest rates on bank loans were lower than current interest rates, I would more likely borrow from a bank.	2.74	1.202	359
Q40.2: Distance to the bank.	0.25	0.663	359
Q1: Please indicate the age of the head of the household.	2.99	1.030	359
Q2: What is your marital status?	2.09	1.055	359
Q3: Please indicate your level of education.	3.55	0.926	359
Q30: Family culture is to borrow as little as possible.	3.10	1.172	359
Q39.1: If I could get credit I would use it to buy fertiliser, seed and pesticides.	0.60	0.490	359
Q39.2: If I could get credit I would use it to pay workers.	0.32	0.737	359
Q39.3: If I could get credit I would use it to buy irrigation equipment.	0.90	1.378	359
Q39.4: If I could get credit I would use it to buy a tractor and machinery.	2.48	1.943	359
Q39.5: If I could get credit I would use it to buy (other)	0.43	1.406	359
Q40: The following factors limit me from borrowing from banks:			
Q40.1: high transaction costs	0.24	0.429	359
Q40.3: high interest rates	1.81	1.469	359
Q40.4: bad customer service	0.32	1.092	359
Q40.5: payment of bribes	0.15	0.863	359
Q40.7: long and difficult application procedure	2.75	3.423	359
Q40.8: long time taken to approve loans	1.47	3.103	359
Q40.9: long time taken to disburse loans	1.10	2.956	359
Q40.10: might lose assets pledged as security	3.68	4.828	359
Q40.11: fear of application being turned down	2.54	4.644	359

(Source: SPSS 21)

### 7.8.2 Bivariate correlation analysis: Chi-square test

Chi-square tests were conducted to determine the association between the dependent variable and explanatory variables. A summary of the Pearson chi-square test results for this model are presented in Table 7.16 below. Only those variables found to have significant association are reported in this instance. The independent variables collateral, interest rates and tractor and machinery are observed to have a strong significant and positive association with the demand for credit. The correlation analysis confirms that the variability of interest rates directly affects the appetite for borrowing. For example, a contractionary monetary policy reduces the demand for

credit, while an expansionary monetary policy increases the appetite for credit by borrowers. Tight collateral requirements diminish credit demand and vice versa. Finally, the desire to mechanise farming operations has a positive impact on the demand for credit by farmers.

Table 7.16: Pearson chi-square test: Credit demand and credit-rationing variables

Item no.	Relationship	Value	df	Chi-sq
1	Collateral and credit demand	116.505	20	0.000***
2	Interest rates and credit demand	29.137	20	0.085*
3	Tractor and machinery and credit demand	13.173	5	0.022**
4	Lack of collateral and credit demand	11.208	5	0.047**

\*, \*\*, \*\*\* denotes significance at 1%, 5% and 10% respectively.

(Source: SPSS 21)

## 7.9 TESTING HYPOTHESIS 3

The third objective of the survey was to determine the impact of capital structure of smallholder farmers on access to bank credit supply in South Africa. A dummy variable was introduced. The variable 0 was assigned for those who did not receive credit, otherwise 1. The following null and alternate hypotheses were postulated.

$H_0$  = Capital structure does not influence access to credit by smallholder farmers in South Africa.

### 7.9.1 Descriptive statistics

Table 7.17 shows that the majority (241, or 89.4%) of the respondents received less than R100 000 credit during the last agricultural season, 9.6% (29) received between R100 001 and R150 000, while only 10.6% (35) accessed over R150 000 (see Figure 7.5). In light of the escalating input prices and average land size of over 15 hectares, these credit facilities are insufficient to run the farming business profitably.

Table 7.17: Descriptive statistics

	Question	Mean	Std. deviation	N
Q34	How much credit did you receive last season?	1.38	0.877	362
Q15	Please indicate your household income in Rands for the previous season.	1.78	1.172	362
Q24	What was the family's net worth at the beginning of the last agricultural season?	1.80	1.189	362
Q35	What form of collateral have you offered or would you offer to your bank/lender?	3.93	1.423	362

(Source: SPSS 21)

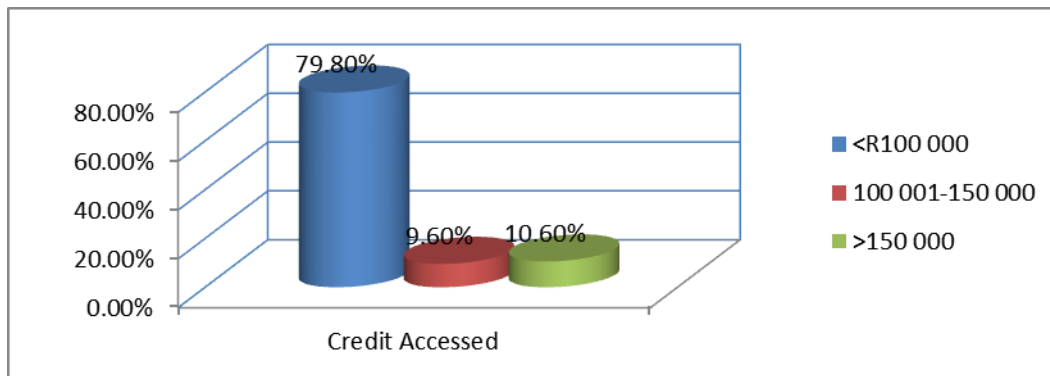


Figure 7.5: How much credit did you receive last season?

(Source: SPSS 21)

The land size distribution is shown in Figure 7.6 below.

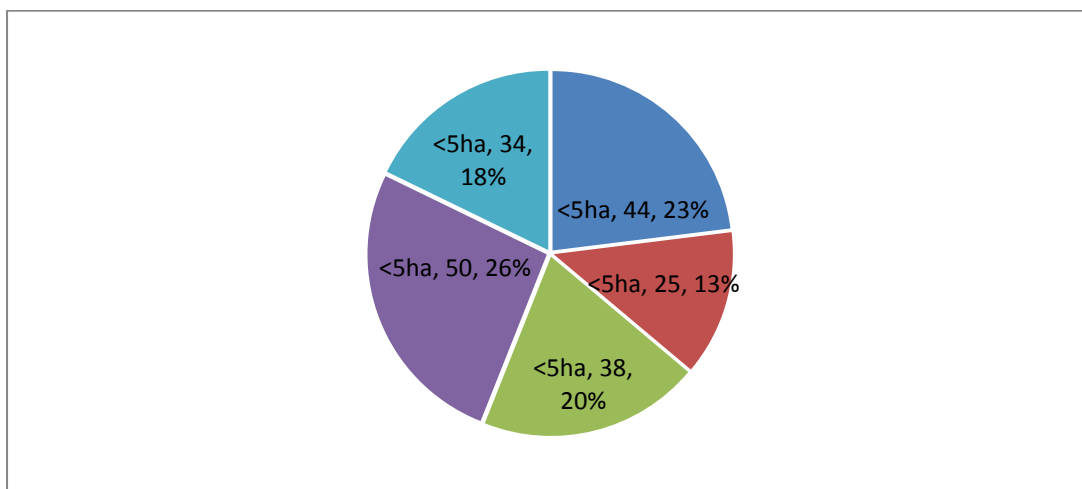


Figure 7.6: Please indicate the size of your land in hectares

(Source: SPSS 21)

Table 7.18 below shows that access to credit has a positive relationship with capital structure (proxied by debt and equity), income and collateral. The Pearson correlation coefficient is significant (one-tailed) for all variables. These results are confirmed by the chi-square test presented in Table 7.19, which shows that all variables have a strong association at a 95% confidence level ( $p < 0.05$ ). Therefore, it can be concluded that farmers with a high income hold collateral and have low gearing, and have a high probability of accessing credit from banks and other similar credit suppliers.

Table 7.18: Pearson correlation matrix

		Q34	Q15	Q21b_Q22b	Q24	Q35
Pearson correlation	Q34	1.000	0.300	0.223	0.279	-0.165
	Q15	0.300	1.000	0.176	0.449	-0.207
	Q21b_Q22b	0.223	0.176	1.000	0.264	-0.414
	Q24	0.279	0.449	0.264	1.000	-0.255
	Q35	-0.165	-0.207	-0.414	-0.255	1.000
Sig. (1-tailed)	Q34	.	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.001
	Q15	0.000	.	0.000	0.000	0.000
	Q21b_Q22b	0.000	0.000	.	0.000	0.000
	Q24	0.000	0.000	0.000	.	0.000
	Q35	0.001	0.000	0.000	0.000	.
N	Q34	362	362	362	362	362
	Q15	362	362	362	362	362
	Q21b_Q22b	362	362	362	362	362
	Q24	362	362	362	362	362
	Q35	362	362	362	362	362
Q34: How much credit did you receive last season?						
Q15: Please indicate your household income in rands for the previous season.						
Q21b_Q22b: Capital structure						
Q24: What was the family's net worth at the beginning of the last agricultural season?						
Q35: What form of collateral have you offered or would you offer to your bank/lender?						

(Source: SPSS 21)

Table 7.19: Chi-square tests between credit accessed and predictors

Item no.	Relationship	Pearson chi-square		
		Value	df	Assmp. Sig (s-sided)
1	Collateral and credit accessed	75.779	16	.000***
2	Capital structure and credit accessed	41.646	4	.000***
3	Net worth and credit accessed	66.920	16	.000***
4	Collateral and credit accessed	42.284	16	.000***

\*, \*\*, \*\*\* denotes significance at 1%, 5% and 10% respectively.

(Source: SPSS 21)

## 7.10 TESTING HYPOTHESIS 4

The fourth and final objective of the survey was to determine the relationship between capital structure and smallholder farm performance. The following null hypothesis was postulated.

H<sub>0</sub>: Capital structure does not stimulate smallholder farm performance in South Africa.

### 7.10.1 Descriptive statistics

Table 7.20 below shows that on average, the farmers own approximately three hectares of land on which they practise their farming business (mean = 3.22). Furthermore, workers spend between six and eight hours working on the farm daily (mean = 2.7 hours). The variable capital structure was not included in the computation of descriptive statistics, as it comprises of binary responses of 0 (ungeared) and 1 (geared).

Table 7.20: Descriptive statistics

Descriptive statistics					
	N	Minimum	Maximum	Mean	Std. deviation
Q7	362	1	5	3.22	1.417
Q10	362	1	5	2.70	1.139
Rainfall	362	360	620	504.36	129.383

(Source: SPSS 21)

### 7.10.2 Correlation analysis

Table 7.21 below presents the correlation matrix for the variables in the estimated model. The purpose is to establish the strength of the relation between two variables. For correlation, the hypothesis of no significant correlation between smallholder farm performance and explanatory variables (land, labour, rainfall and capital structure) was tested.

Table 7.21: Correlation matrix

		Q14	Q7	Q10	Q21b_Q22b	Q24	Rainfall
Pearson correlation	Q14	1.000	0.220	0.140	0.238	0.352	0.079
	Q7	0.220	1.000	0.358	0.208	0.254	0.063
	Q10	0.140	0.358	1.000	0.097	0.088	0.054
	Q21b_Q22b	0.238	0.208	0.097	1.000	0.264	0.063
	Q24	0.352	0.254	0.088	0.264	1.000	0.021
	Rainfall	0.079	0.063	0.054	0.063	0.021	1.000
Sig. (1-tailed)	Q14	.	0.000	0.004	0.000	0.000	0.066
	Q7	0.000	.	0.000	0.000	0.000	0.116
	Q10	0.004	0.000	.	0.032	0.048	0.152
	Q21b_Q22b	0.000	0.000	0.032	.	0.000	0.117
	Q24	0.000	0.000	0.048	0.000	.	0.344
	Rainfall	0.066	0.116	0.152	0.117	0.344	.
N	Q14	362	362	362	362	362	362
	Q7	362	362	362	362	362	362
	Q10	362	362	362	362	362	362
	Q21b_Q22b	362	362	362	362	362	362
	Q24	362	362	362	362	362	362
	Rainfall	362	362	362	362	362	362
Q14: What is your gross agricultural output in rands for the last agricultural season (2011/2012)?							
Q7: Please indicate the size of your land in hectares.							
Q10: How many hours do you spend on the farm per hectare per person per day?							
Q21b_Q22b: Capital structure							
Q24: What was the family's net worth at the beginning of the last agricultural season?							

(Source: SPSS 21)

With sample size (n = 362), all variables were found to be positively correlated with smallholder farm performance proxied by annual output. The relationship is also significant ( $p < 0.05$ ). The null was therefore rejected.

The variables were subjected to further tests for association using the Pearson chi-square test. The results of the bivariate correlation analysis are shown in Table 7.22 below. All the predictor variables are observed to have a positive and significant association with agricultural output.



Table 7.22: Chi-square tests between agricultural output and predictors

Item no.	Relationship	Pearson chi-square		
		Value	df	Assmp. Sig (s-sided)
1	Farm size and agricultural output	38.242	20	008***
2	Labour (hours) and agricultural output	57.729	20	000***
3	Capital structure and agricultural output	23.450	16	000***
4	Family net worth and agricultural output	84.521	16	000***
5	Family net worth and agricultural output	4.447	5	0.487

\*, \*\*, \*\*\* denotes significance at 1%, 5% and 10% respectively.

(Source: SPSS 21)

The correlations discussed above have highlighted the presence of associations between agricultural output and its predictor variables, access to credit and its determinants, and the effect of capital structure on access to credit and agricultural output. These relationships have portrayed overlaps and interrelationships among the specified variables. In the next section, these relationships are subjected to more robust analyses, using SEM for robustness.

## 7.11 STRUCTURAL EQUATION MODELLING

This section presents results for each of the hypotheses postulated from these objectives using SEM with AMOS Version 22. AMOS offers two distinct advantages. Firstly, its graphical user interface is quite intuitive, and secondly, it has been merged since 2000 into the most popular statistical software package for social sciences (SPSS) (Nokelainen, n.d.). The overall objective of SEM is to establish that a model derived from theory has a close fit to the sample data in terms of the difference between the sample and model-predicted covariance matrices. However, Tomer and Pugesek (2003) warn that even if all the possible indices point to an acceptable model, one can never claim to have found the true model that has generated the analysed data. SEM is most concerned with finding a model that does not contradict the data. That is to say, in an empirical session of SEM, one is typically interested in retaining the proposed model whose validity is the essence of the null hypothesis. Statistically speaking, when using SEM, the researcher is usually interested in not rejecting the null hypothesis (Raykov and Marcoulides, 2000:34).

In SEM, all the relationships in the model (arrows) are tested at one time. Therefore, if the model is correct, one will not reject the hypothesis that the model and observed covariance matrices are equal. This is a departure from most statistical applications where one strives to prove findings. Dion (2008:365) postulates that “a conceptual difference of SEM from regression is that in a regression model the independent variables are themselves correlated (multi-co linearity) which influences the size of the coefficients found. In SEM, the interactions amongst these variables are modelled”. Furthermore, in this study, the maximum likelihood parameter estimation was chosen ahead of other estimation methods (weighted least squares, 2SLS and ADF, because the data were normally distributed. It should be noted that OLS methods minimise the squared deviations between values of the criterion variable and those predicted by the model. Maximum likelihood attempts to maximise the likelihood that obtained values of the criterion variable will be correctly predicted.

To the knowledge of the researcher, no previous empirical studies on the impact of credit on agricultural output have used SEM. This study extends previous studies that have largely applied multiple regression of the OLS method. This study used structural modelling because of the multiple indicators for each of the latent constructs dictated by theoretical considerations. The results for Objective 1 are presented below. In each case, both the hypothesised and final models are presented diagrammatically for ease of reference (Schreiber *et al.*, 2006:334).

#### **7.11.1 Goodness-of-model-fit indices**

The reporting done here follows the guidance of Schreiber *et al.* (2006), who provide a basic set of guidelines and recommendations for information that should be included in CFA and SEM. However, as a point of departure, the researcher must first conduct a chi-square test of association of the predictor variables and the endogenous variables. Table 7.23 below presents summarised chi-square test results for models 1–5 summarised in their functional form as follows:

Model 1: Agricultural output (AO) = f[(credit (C), labour (L), rainfall (R) land (Ld)]

Model 2:  $C_d = f(\text{fertiliser (F), seed (S), chemicals (C), equipment (E), collateral (Clt), transaction costs (T), capital structure (CSt), interest rates (I)})$

Model 3:  $C_s = f(\text{collateral (Clt), interest rates(I), income of the borrower (Y)})$

Model 4: Agricultural output (AO) =  $f(\text{capital structure (C}_s\text{); labour (L), land (L), rainfall (R)})$ .

Model 5: Agricultural output (AO) =  $f(\text{land size (LS); short-term debt (STD); long-term debt (LTD); household income (HI); family network (FN); access to credit (ACVolume)})$

Table 7.23: Chi-square test for models 1–5

	Chi-sq.	df	p-value	Remark
Model 1 (Objective 1)	0.000	0	Cannot be computed	Poor fit
Model 2 (Objective 3)	0.000	0	Cannot be computed	Poor fit
Model 3 (Objective 4)	0.000	0	Cannot be computed	Poor fit
Model 4 (Objective 5)	0.000	0	Cannot be computed	Poor fit
Model 5: (Proposed model)	129.502	11	0.000	Poor fit

(Source: SPSS 21)

Furthermore, fit indices were used to inform the researcher how closely the data fit the model. Table 7.24 presents for the most widely used indices. They are the chi-square value (CMIN), Goodness of Fit Index (GFI), Tucker-Lewis Index (TLI), comparative fit index (CFI), parsimony-adjusted fit index (PCFI), root mean square error of approximation (RMSEA), normed fit index (NFI) and the  $p$  of close fit (PCLOSE). All the structural equation models reported in this section follow the decision criteria set out in Table 7.24 below.

Table 7.24: Interpretation of model fit indices

<b>Index</b>	<b>Recommended value</b>
CMIN	< 0.05
GFI	≥ 0.95 (not generally recommended).
TLI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)
CFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)
PCFI	Sensitive to model size
RMSEA	< 0.06 to 0.08 with confidence interval.
NFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit); indices less than 0.9 can be improved substantially.
PCLOSE	< 0.05

(Source: Author construction)

### 7.11.2 Model 1: Agricultural output

The hypothesised SEM for agricultural output is presented in Figure 7.7 below. Within the context of structural modelling, exogenous variables represent those constructs that exert an influence over other constructs under study and are not influenced by other factors in the quantitative model. Those constructs identified as endogenous are affected by exogenous and other endogenous variables in the model. This model hypothesises that agricultural output (AOutput) is predicted by land size (LS), labour (LH), short-term debt (STD), long-term debt (LTD) and rainfall. Rainfall and labour were observed to have the lowest predictive power of agricultural output (0.05) each and were therefore excluded from further analysis. The single-headed arrows represent causal relationships between explanatory variables and the dependent variable, while double-headed arrows represent covariances between explanatory variables.

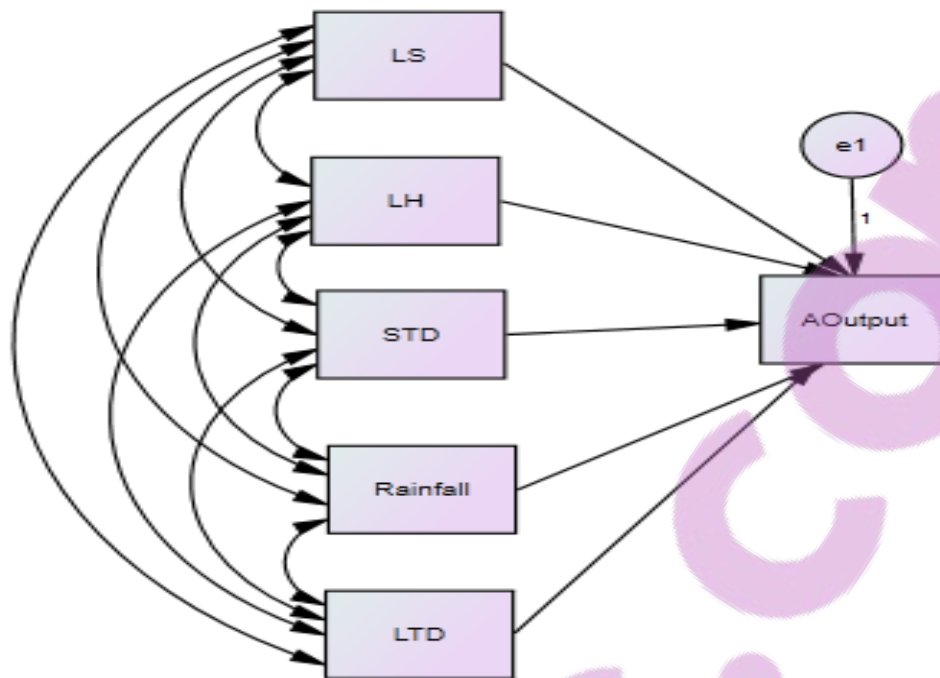


Figure 7.7: Model 1: Impact of credit on agricultural output (Source: AMOS 21)

### 7.11.3 Maximum likelihood estimates

The regression model that forms part of the SEM process confirmed that there are relationships between most variables, which are consistent with theory. The path coefficients presented in Table 7.25 below are positive and significant at 5% ( $p < 0.05$ ). While previous studies have shown total credit to be positively and significantly related to agricultural output, this study breaks credit into its short-term and long-term components. It is observed that long-term credit has a higher contribution to agricultural output (0.189 or approximately 19%) than short-term credit (0.120 or 12%). These results are in line with Patil's (2008) recommendations for a long-term credit policy for Indian smallholder farmers. Similarly, a one-unit increase in land size is observed to lead to a 10% increase in agricultural output, holding other factors constant. The contribution of the variable land to agricultural output, though significant, is observed to command the lowest direct effect. These results confirm the theory of production.

Table 7.25: Regression weights (group number 1 – default model)

			Estimate	S.E.	C.R.	P
Agricultural output (Q14)	<---	Short-term debt (Q21)	0.120	0.044	2.736	0.006
Agricultural output (Q14)	<---	Land size (Q7)	0.100	0.037	2.710	0.007
Agricultural output (Q14)	<---	Long-term debt (Q22)	0.189	0.043	4.376	***

(Source: AMOS 21)

Table 7.26 shows the simple correlations between exogenous variables. Both short-term credit and long-term credit have a strong correlation with land size ( $p < 0.05$ ). Similarly, short-term credit and long-term credit have a strong bidirectional correlation.

Table 7.26: Covariances (group number 1 – default model)

			Estimate	S.E.	C.R.	P
Land size (Q7)	<-->	Short-term credit (Q21)	0.452	0.098	4.626	***
Land size (Q7)	<-->	Long-term credit (Q22)	0.355	0.097	3.665	***
Short-term credit (Q21)	<-->	Long-term credit (Q22)	0.646	0.092	7.015	***

(Source: AMOS 21)

The results for the hypothesised Model 1 showed that labour and rainfall were insignificant in explaining agricultural output. Land size ( $\beta = 0.14$ ), short-term credit ( $\beta = 0.15$ ) and long-term debt ( $\beta = 0.23$ ) explain approximately 15% ( $R^2 = 0.145$ ) of the agricultural output model depicted in Figure 7.8 below. Table 7.27 below is illustrative. In keeping with the SEM methodology, rainfall and labour were not retained for modelling agricultural output using SEM. The final model is presented as Figure 7.9 below.

Table 7.27 Squared multiple correlations ( $R^2$ ) (group number 1 – default model)

	Estimate
Agricultural output (Q14)	0.145

(Source: AMOS 21)

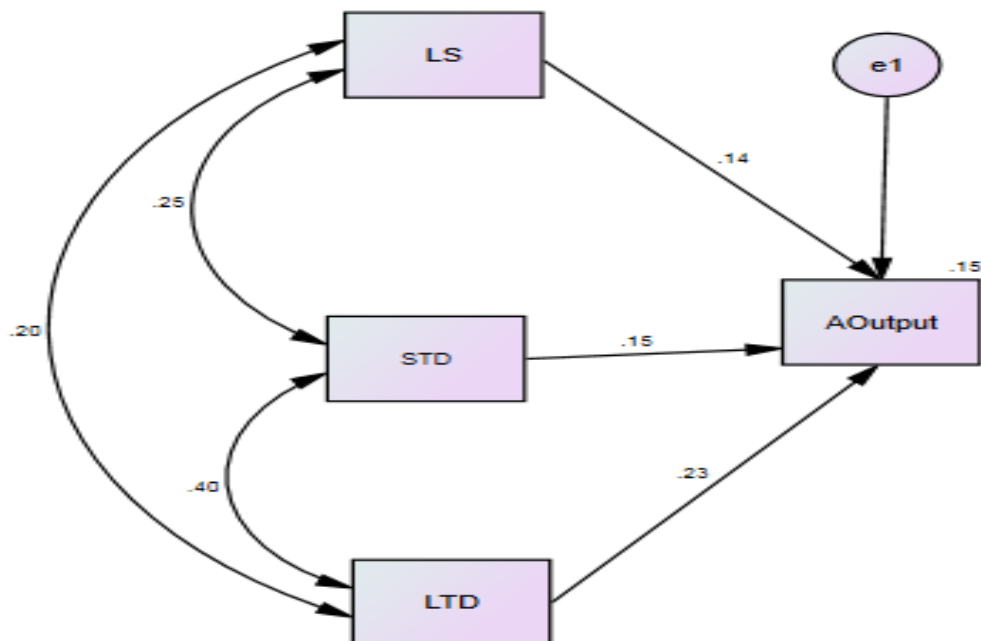


Figure 7.8: Model 1a: Impact of credit on agricultural output (Source: AMOS 21)

Where:

AOutput: is the endogenous variable agricultural output

LS: Land size

STD: Short-term credit

LTD: Long-term credit

(LS, STD and LTD are unobserved, exogenous variables)

e1: Error term

Chi-square, root mean square error of approximation (RMSEA), the Tucker-Lewis Index (TLI) and the Comparative Fit Index (CFI) were used to determine the goodness of fit for Model 1 above. The results are presented below.

#### 7.11.4 Chi-square test for the re-estimated SEM 1

According to Schreiber *et al.* (2006:327), if a model has been modified and reanalysed, one should provide evidence that the modified model is statistically superior to the original model with a chi-square test and fit indexes. Tomer and

Pugesek (2003) postulate that  $\chi^2$  is one of the most widely used statistics for assessing goodness of fit of a model. This statistic is an assessment of the magnitude of difference between the initial observed covariance matrix and the reproduced matrix. The probability level (p-value) that is associated with  $\chi^2$  indicates whether the difference between the reproduced matrix is significant or not.

A significant  $\chi^2$  test states that the difference between the two matrices is due to sampling error or variation. Typically, researchers are interested in a non-significant  $\chi^2$  test. This indicates that the observed matrix and the reproduced are not statistically different, therefore indicating a good fit of the model to the data. However, the  $\chi^2$  test suffers from several weaknesses, including a dependence on sample size and vulnerability to departures from multivariate normality. Raykov and Marcoulides (2000) suggest that a researcher should examine a number of fit criteria in addition to the  $\chi^2$  value to assess the fit of the proposed model.

The chi-square test results depicted in Table 7.23 above fails to confirm that the model fits the data being observed. The probability level was found to be significant ( $p < 0.05$ ). To verify these results and cognisant of the weaknesses of the chi-square test statistic elucidated above, further and more robust tests were applied using goodness-of-fit indices.

#### **7.11.5 Model fit for SEM 1 using goodness-of-fit indices**

The main objective of this study was to test the relationship between bank credit and agricultural output. All the indices confirm that all the sample data fit the model significantly: CMIN = 0.00, GFI = 1.00, TLI = 0.00, CFI = 1.00, PCFI = 0.00, NFI = 1.00 and PCLOSE = 0.00 (see Table 7.28 below). Only RMSEA showed a poor model fit; however, as the majority of indices confirmed a good model fit, the results of the RMSEA index were discarded, and consistent with Schreiber *et al.* (2010:327), it was concluded that the model fits the data being tested.



Table 7.28: SEM 1 fit indices

Index	Recommended value	Output	Remark
CMIN	< 0.05	0.000	Very good
GFI	≥ 0.95 (not generally recommended)	1.000	Very good
TLI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)	0.000	Good
CFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)	1.000	Very good
PCFI	Sensitive to model size	0.000	Very good
RMSEA	< 0.06 to 0.08 with confidence interval	0.255	Insignificant, therefore poor model fit
NFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit); indices less than 0.9 can be improved substantially	1.000	Very good
PCLOSE	< 0.05	0.000	Very good

(Source: AMOS 21)

### 7.12 MODEL 2: DEMAND FOR CREDIT

Objective 3 of the study sought to determine the socio-economic factors that influence the demand for credit by smallholder farmers in South Africa. Accordingly, the following hypothetical structural equation model (Figure 7.9) was derived and the covariances among the explanatory variables thereof estimated. Both the dependent and explanatory variables are defined in Table 7.29 below.

Table 7.29: Definition of variables

Variable	Definition
Q39	Purpose of credit demanded
Q40	Factors limiting credit demand
Q35	Collateral offered to the lender
Q36	Interest rate charged by the lender
Q1	Age of the farmer in years
Q2	Marital status of the farmer
Q3	Highest level of education of the farmer
Q30	Family culture towards borrowing
Q29	Number of loans received by the farmer in the previous farming season

(Source: Author construction)

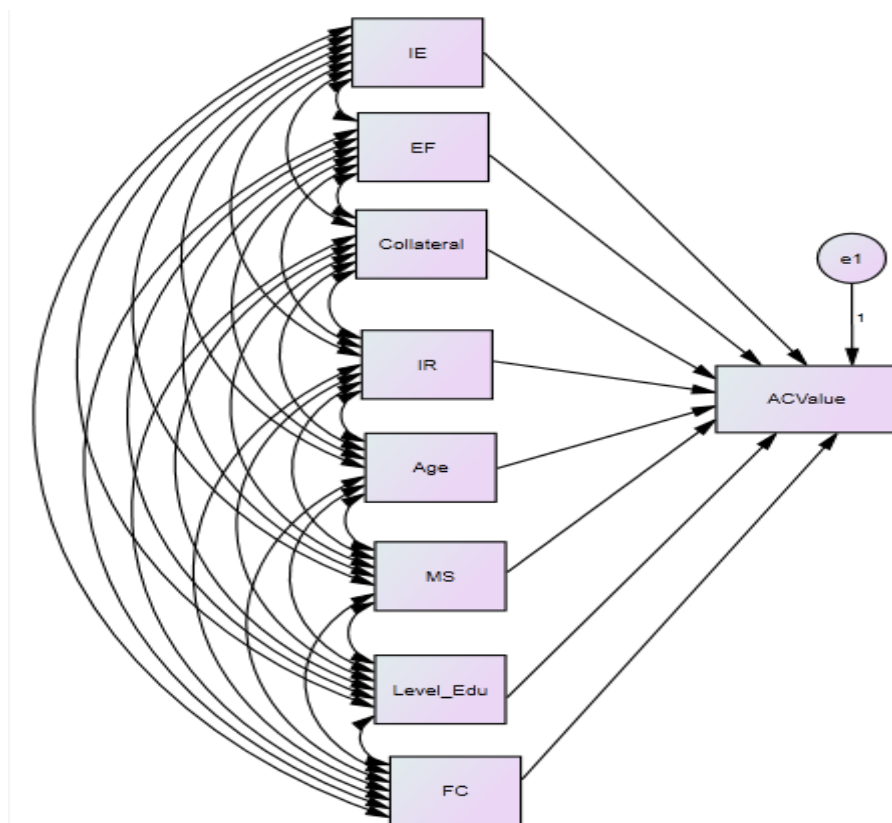


Figure 7.9: Model 2: Determinants of demand for credit  
(Source: AMOS 21)

When disaggregated data series for the variables purpose of credit demanded (Q39) and factors limiting the demand for credit (Q40) were included in the analysis, missing values were observed and the data could therefore not be analysed. To overcome this problem, both Q39 and Q40 were collapsed and included in the analysis, as depicted in Figure 7.9 above, showing the estimated SEM.

The results show that the combined effect of the variable Q39 and Q40 yields a negative impact on the demand for credit. This is in contrast with results from previous studies, in which it was observed that the sub-questions/variables for Q39 and Q40 were positive and significant. The model was re-estimated and subjected to goodness-of-model-fit tests. The model failed the chi-square test, implying that the model does not explain the data. The chi-square test results for Model 2 are presented in Table 7.23. The chi-square test statistic shows a lack of good model fit ( $p < 0.05$ ). In this case the researcher failed to reject the null that the explanatory variables do not predict the dependent variable. These results conform to the recommendations of Tomer and Pugesek (2003), who posit that a non-significant chi-square test statistic indicates that the observed matrix and the reproduced matrix are not statistically different, thus indicating a good fit of the model to the data. Therefore, Figure 7.10 depicts the final model for the demand for credit by smallholder farmers in South Africa. All model variables are defined in Table 7.30.

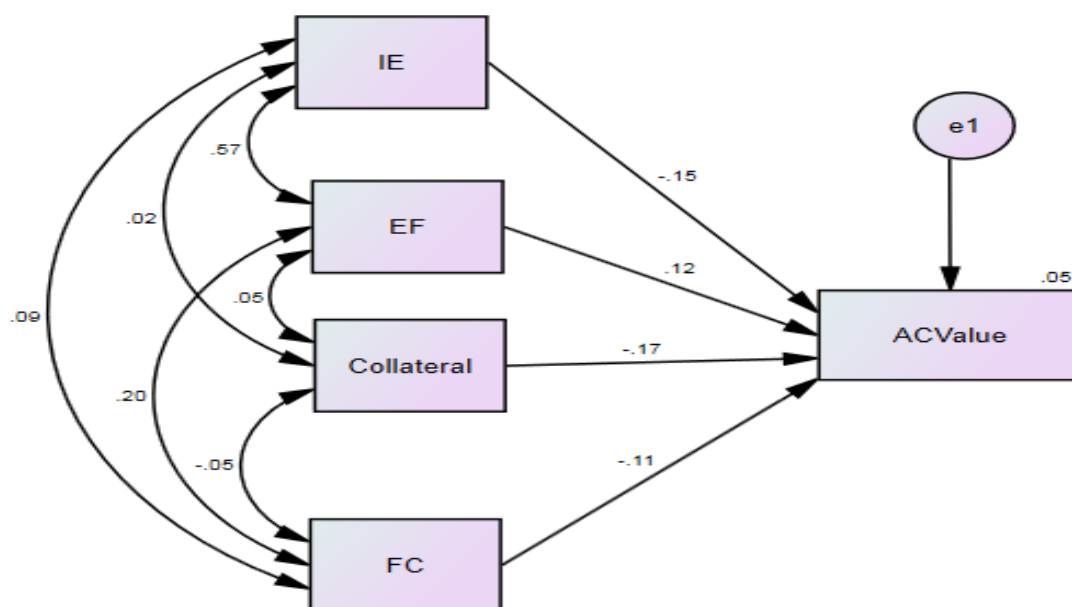


Figure 7.10: Model 2a: Determinants of demand for credit  
(Source: AMOS 21)

Table 7.30: Definition of variables

Variable	Definition of variable
IE	Denotes the farming inputs and capital equipment to be purchased
FC	Family culture is not to borrow
Collateral	Collateral offered by the farmer to the lender
EF	Denotes economic factors that influence the demand for credit
ACValue	Denotes the credit accessed by the farmer in the previous season
e1	Denotes the error term

(Source: Author construction)

### 7.12.1 Maximum likelihood estimates

Regression weights for the model variables were computed and are presented in Table 7.31 below. Farming inputs and capital equipment, family culture and collateral were observed to have a significant relationship with the demand for credit ( $p < 0.05$ ). However, the coefficients were negative, indicating a negative influence on the demand for credit (collateral = -0.151; inputs and capital equipment = -0.375; family culture = -0.120). An interesting and otherwise unique finding in this analysis is that

family culture has a negative and significant influence on the demand for credit ( $p < 0.05$ ). Farming inputs such as fertiliser, seed and pesticides, wages for workers and capital equipment were found to have a negative and significant influence on the demand for credit. This suggests that smallholder farmers mainly rely on equity finance, as family culture is seen to negatively influence borrowing. Collateral, which in empirical literature is observed to impede access to credit by smallholder farmers, is confirmed to have a negative influence on the demand for credit. In other words, as credit providers emphasise on borrowers providing collateral, this tends to diminish the demand for credit, because most smallholder farmers have no assets suitable for assigning as collateral.

Table 7.31: Regression weights (group number 1 – default model)

			Estimate	S.E.	C.R.	P
Access to credit (Q29)	<---	Collateral (Q35)	-0.151	0.047	-3.233	0.001
Access to credit (Q29)	<---	Economic factors (Q40)	0.127	0.065	1.953	0.051
Access to credit (Q29)	<---	Inputs and equipment (Q39)	-0.375	0.156	-2.405	0.016
Access to credit (Q29)	<---	Family culture (Q30)	-0.120	0.058	-2.072	0.038

Estimate = estimated path coefficient (prediction) for arrows in the model (Garson, 2010)

SE = standard error

CR = critical ratio (estimate divided by its standard error [Garson, 2010:4]) ( $> 1.96$  = significant at 0.05 level (Garson 2009:22; 2010:4))

P = probability value ( $< 0.05$  = significant on the 0.001 level \*\*\* [Garson 2009])

(Source: AMOS 21)

Table 7.32 below shows the bi-directional correlations between dimensions. The relationship between family culture towards borrowing and economic factors such as interest rates is observed to be positive and significant with a p-value below 0.05 at the 0.001 (two-tailed) level. The relationship between family culture towards borrowing and economic factors (interest rates) was also found to be strongly significant with a p-value below 0.05, also at the 0.001 (two-tailed) level. Family culture towards borrowing and inputs and capital equipment were found to be weakly significant at 0.1 with a p-value greater than 0.05. The causal relationships between collateral and family culture towards borrowing, economic factors and inputs and capital equipment were all observed to be insignificant with p-values greater than 0.05. Furthermore, the relationship between collateral and family culture towards borrowing was found to be negative.

Table 7.32: Covariances (group number 1 – default model)

			Estimate	S.E.	C.R.	P
Inputs and equipment (Q39)	<-->	Family culture (Q30)	0.056	0.032	1.759	0.079
Family culture (Q30)	<-->	Economic factors (Q40)	0.299	0.079	3.793	***
Family culture (Q30)	<-->	Collateral (Q35)	-0.088	0.088	-1.000	0.317
Economic factors (Q40)	<-->	Collateral (Q35)	0.081	0.094	0.866	0.387
Inputs and equipment (Q39)	<-->	Collateral (Q35)	0.017	0.039	0.435	0.664
Inputs and equipment (Q39)	<-->	Economic factors (Q40)	0.365	0.039	9.359	***

(Source: AMOS 21)

Finally, Table 7.33 below shows that approximately 5.1% of the demand for credit model is explained by the predictor variables in the model shown as Figure 7.10 above.

Table 7.33: Squared multiple correlations (group number 1 – default model)

	Estimate
Access to credit (Q29)	0.051

(Source: AMOS 21)

The chi-square test results discussed above (Table 7.23) have rejected the null hypothesis of a good fit for Model 2. In keeping with Schreiber *et al.* (2006), more robust tests were applied using goodness-of-fit indices. For Model 2, the demand for credit was proxied by 0 for the respondents who did not apply for credit and 1 for those who applied. Table 7.34 presents the indices used to analyse the SEM fit (CMIN = 0.00, CFI = 1.00, PCFI = 0.00, NFI = 1.00 and PCLOSE = 0.00). Those values indicate a good fit between the hypothesised model and the observed data. Only RMSEA = 0.215 showed a poor model fit; however, as the majority of indices confirmed a good model fit, the RMSEA index was discarded. Figure 7.11 below shows the final model for Hypothesis 2.

Table 7.34: SEM 2 fit indices

Index	Recommended value	Output	Remark
CMIN	< 0.05	0.000	Very good
GFI	≥ 0.95 (not generally recommended)	1.000	Very good
TLI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)	0.000	Good
CFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)	1.000	Very good
PCFI	Sensitive to model size	0.000	Very good
RMSEA	< 0.06 to 0.08 with confidence interval	0.215	Insignificant, therefore no model fit
NFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit); indices less than 0.9 can be improved substantially	1.000	Very good
PCLOSE	< 0.05	0.000	Very good

(Source; AMOS 21)

### 7.13 MODEL 3: ACCESS TO CREDIT BY SMALLHOLDER FARMERS

The fourth objective of the study was to determine the impact of capital structure of smallholder farmers on access to bank credit supply in South Africa. In this instance, a dummy variable was introduced for capital structure. Respondents who accessed credit were represented by 1 (one) and those who did not by 0 (zero). Responses 2–5 (representing the scale of credit accessed by loan size) for questions 21 and 22 were first combined and transformed to 1, while response 1 was transformed to zero in order to generate a binary response system. Both questions 21 and 22 for credit accessed were combined, as they relate to short-term and long-term credit respectively. The purpose of combining the two questions was to determine the aggregate leverage effect on access to credit. The following structural equation model (Figure 7.11) was hypothesised:

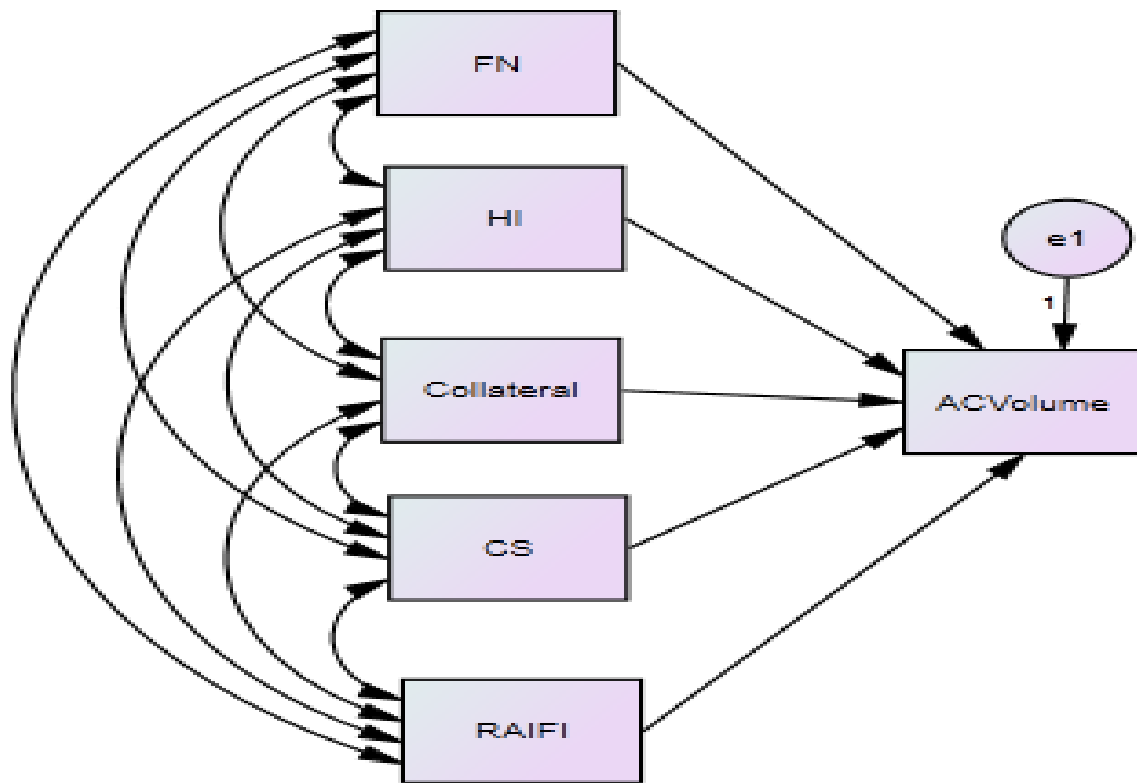


Figure 7.11: Model 3: Impact of capital structure on access to credit (Source: AMOS 21)

In this structural equation model, it was hypothesised that access to bank credit by smallholder farmers (ACVolume) in South Africa is a function of the family's net worth (FN), household income (HI), collateral, capital structure (CS) and ratio of agricultural income to total family income (RAIFI). Family net worth, collateral and the ratio of agricultural income to total family income were observed to have weak explanatory power towards access to bank credit by smallholder farmers. To this end, they were excluded from further analysis. The final path diagram and parameter estimates are shown in Figure 7.12 below.



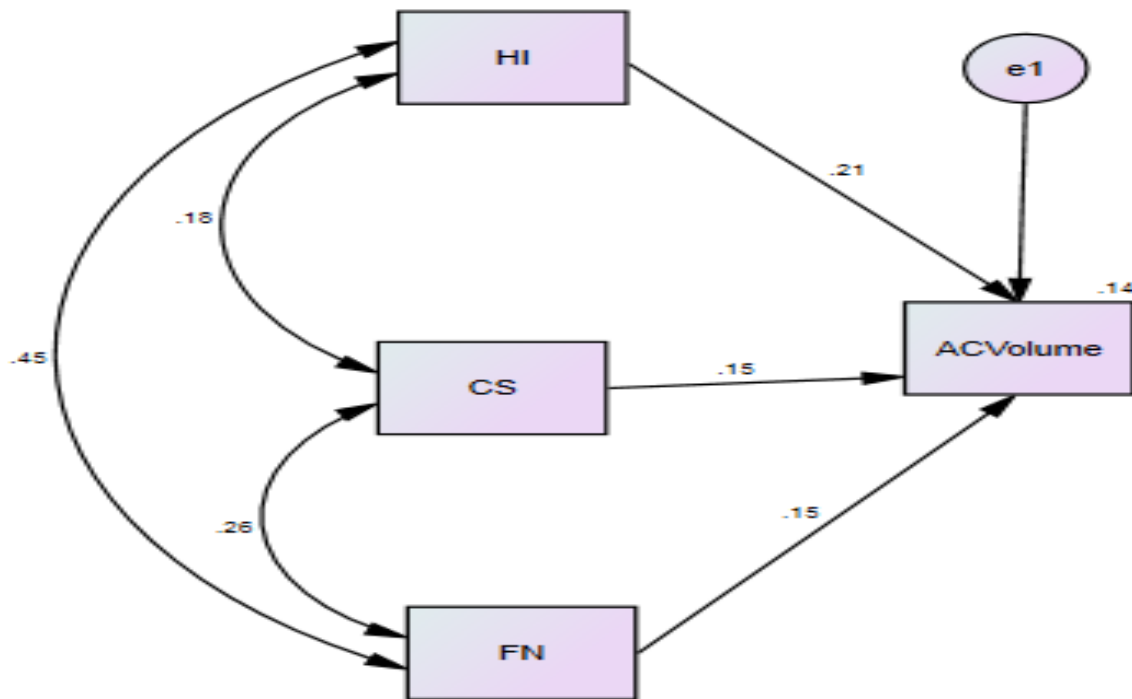


Figure 7.12: Model 3a: Impact of capital structure on access to credit  
(Source: AMOS 21)

Interpreting the regression coefficients, capital structure (CS) has the highest impact on access to credit (ACVolume) in volume terms (estimate of 0.15), explaining 26.1% of the variance. Household income (HI) (estimate of 0.21) explains 15.6% of the variance. Both capital structure and household income are significant with p-value less than 5% ( $p < 0.05$ ). Similarly, family net worth (FN) is observed to have a positive and significant impact on access to credit (estimate of 0.15), explaining 10.8% of the variance. Table 7.35 below is illustrative.

Table 7.35: Regression weights (group number 1 – default model)

			Estimate	S.E.	C.R.	P
Access to credit (Q34)	<---	Capital structure (Q21b_Q22b)	0.261	0.090	2.909	0.004
Access to credit (Q34)	<---	Household Income (Q15)	0.156	0.041	3.794	***
Access to credit (Q34)	<---	Family net worth (Q24)	0.108	0.041	2.613	0.009

(Source: AMOS 21)

In Table 7.36 below, the covariances between the exogenous variables are presented. All the relationships are positive and significant with p-values below 0.05 at the 0.001 (two-tailed) levels. The strongest causal relationship is seen between household income and family net worth (estimate of 0.625). This confirms the theory that the dimensions are to a large extent correlated.

Table 7.36: Covariances (group number 1 – default model)

			Estimate	S.E.	C.R.	P
Household income (Q15)	<-->	Capital structure (Q21b_Q22b)	0.103	0.031	3.301	***
Household income (Q15)	<-->	Family net worth (Q24)	0.625	0.080	7.789	***
Capital structure (Q21b_Q22b)	<-->	Family net worth (Q24)	0.156	0.032	4.856	***

(Source: AMOS 21)

Table 7.37 shows that approximately 13.6% of access to credit by smallholder farmers is explained by household income, capital structure and family network.

Table 7.37: Squared multiple correlations (group number 1 – default model)

	Estimate
Access to credit (Q34)	0.136

(Source: AMOS 21)

The SEM was re-estimated using three predictor variables, which are household income (HI), capital structure (CS) and family net worth (FN). The results of the final model for Objective 4 are presented in Table 7.38. All indices, save for RMSEA, confirm the goodness of fit of the model, thus confirming the predictive power of the independent variables listed in the model for access to bank credit by smallholder farmers in South Africa (CMIN = 0.000, GFI = 1.000, TLI = 0.000, CFI = 1.000, PCFI = 0.000, RMSEA = 0.269, NFI = 1.000 and PCLOSE = 0.000).

Table 7.38: SEM 3 fit indices

Index	Recommended value	Output	Remark
CMIN	< 0.05	0.000	Very good
GFI	≥ 0.95 (not generally recommended)	1.000	Very good
TLI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)	0.000	Good
CFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)	1.000	Very good
PCFI	Sensitive to model size	0.000	Very good
RMSEA	< 0.06 to 0.08 with confidence interval.	0.269	Insignificant, therefore no model fit
NFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit); indices less than 0.9 can be improved substantially	1.000	Very good
PCLOSE	< 0.05	0.000	Very good

(Source: AMOS 21)

#### 7.14 MODEL 4: IMPACT OF CAPITAL STRUCTURE ON FARM PERFORMANCE

The fifth and final objective of this study was to determine the relationship between capital structure and smallholder farm performance. Following on this objective, it is hypothesised that capital structure does not influence the level of farm performance. The first step was to develop a model based on theory, time, logic and previous research, as recommended by Quirk, Keith and Quirk (2001). In this model, agricultural output (AOutput) is argued to be a function of land size (LS), labour (L), capital structure (CS) and rainfall. The hypothesised structural equation model is depicted in Figure 7.13 below and the summary variable definitions provided in Table 7.39.

As in the preceding models, AMOS was used to analyse the effects of capital structure on farm performance proxied by farm output in this study. AMOS is a latent variable structural equations program that assists in developing and testing a theoretical model (Quirk *et al.*, 2002). Although there are four variables in the model, the main variable of concern was the path from capital structure to agricultural

output. The fit of the model was then examined using the chi-square test statistic and goodness-of-fit indices.

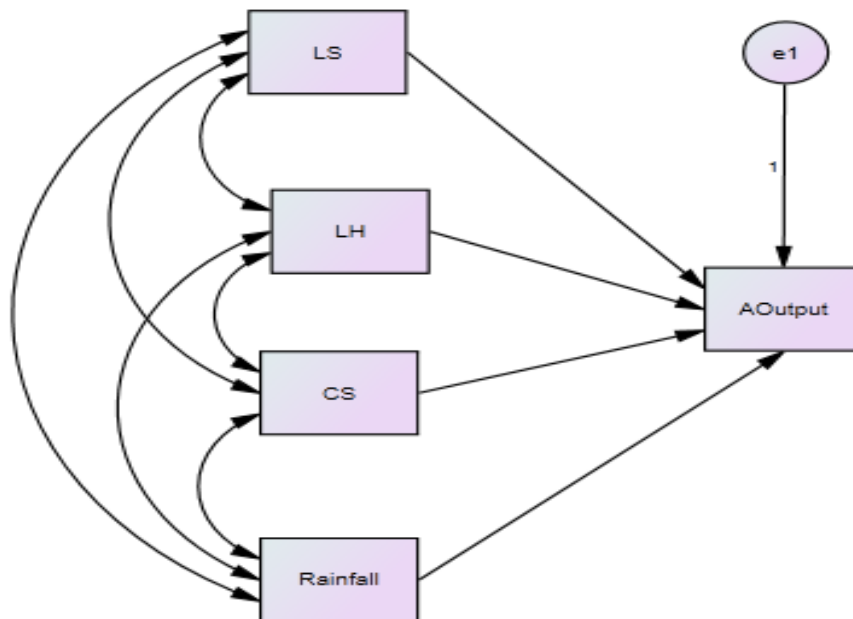


Figure 7.13: Model 4: Impact of capital structure on farm performance (Source: AMOS 21)

Table 7.39: Definition of variables

Variable	Definition of variable
AOutput	Denotes gross agricultural output for the previous season in rands
LS	Denotes the size of the farming area in hectares
LH	Denotes labour hours spent on the farm
CS	Denotes the capital structure of the farming enterprise
Rainfall	Denotes average annual rainfall
e1	Denotes the error term

Source: Compiled by author.

#### 7.14.1 Maximum likelihood estimates

The regression model shown in Table 7.40 below confirmed the presence of causal relationships between the endogenous variable agricultural output (AOutput) and the exogenous variables land size (LS) and capital structure (CS). Both causal relationships are significant with p-values indicated by \*\*\* on the 0.001 level (two-tailed). Two asterisks (\*\*) would indicate a p-value for the 0.1 level (10%), and one

asterisk (\*) would indicate a p-value for the 0.05 level (5%) (Garson, 2009:60). Only one intercorrelation (covariance) was observed from the analysis.

Table 7.40: Regression weights (group number 1 – default model)

			Estimate	S.E.	C.R.	P
Agricultural output (Q14)	<---	Land size (Q7)	0.130	0.037	3.465	***
Agricultural output (Q14)	<---	Capital structure (Q21b_Q22b)	0.418	0.107	3.916	***

(Source: AMOS 21)

Table 7.41 below depicts the strongly significant intercorrelation between land size and capital structure with a p-value below 0.05 at the 0.001 (two-tailed) level. All the other paths linking exogenous variables (see Figure 7.13) were found to be insignificant and therefore excluded from the final model depicted in Figure 7.14 below.

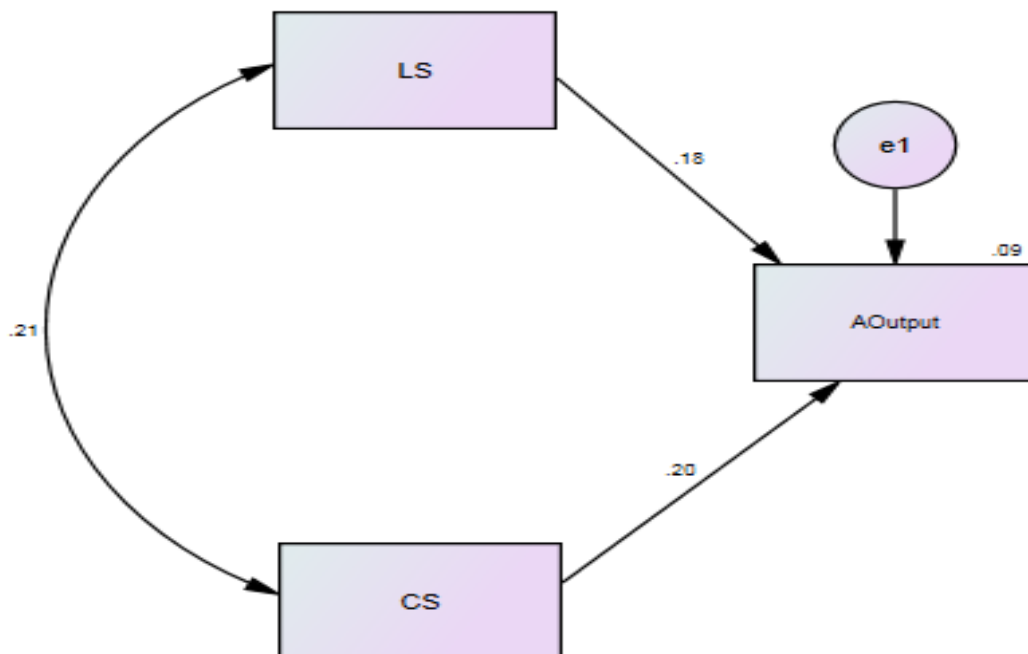


Figure 7.14: Model 4a: Impact of capital structure on farm performance (Source: AMOS 21)

Table 7.41: Covariances (group number 1 – default model)

		Estimate	S.E.	C.R.	P
Land size (Q7)	<--> Capital structure (Q21b_Q22b)	0.146	0.038	3.871	***

(Source: AMOS 21)

Table 7.42 shows that approximately 8.7% of agricultural output is attributable capital structure and land size.

Table 7.42 Squared multiple correlations (group number 1 – default model)

		Estimate
Agricultural output (Q14)		0.087

(Source: AMOS 21)

Results of the chi-square test show no model fit, with  $p < 0.05$ . As the chi-square test is often criticised for weaknesses of sample error or bias, this result was not considered conclusive and further analysis was conducted using fit indices. After excluding the variables labour and rainfall (which were found to be insignificant) from the hypothesised structural equation, agricultural output was observed to be influenced by capital structure and land size. In other words, the mix of debt and equity significantly determines the level of smallholder farm performance, holding other factors constant. Therefore, the hypothesis that capital structure does not influence smallholder farm output could not be accepted. The reported model fit indexes confirm these results, as they satisfy the goodness-of-fit criteria for the estimated model. The model fit summary statistics are shown in Table 7.43 (CMIN = 0.000, GFI = 1.000, TLI = 0.000, CFI = 1.000, PCFI = 0.000 and NFI = 1.000). Only RMSEA shows a poor model fit (RMSEA = 0.206).

Table 7.43: SEM 4 fit indices

Index	Recommended value	Output	Remark
CMIN	< 0.05	0.000	Very good
GFI	≥ 0.95 (not generally recommended)	1.000	Very good
TLI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)	0.000	Good
CFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)	1.000	Very good
PCFI	Sensitive to model size	0.000	Very good
RMSEA	< 0.06 to 0.08 with confidence interval	0.206	Poor model fit
NFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit); indices less than 0.9 can be improved substantially	1.000	Very good
PCLOSE	< 0.05	0.000	Very good

(Source: Amos 21)

### 7.15 MODEL 5: PROPOSED MODEL FOR AGRICULTURAL OUTPUT

The focus of SEM is on estimating relationships among hypothesised latent constructs. Furthermore, SEM allows researchers to test theoretical propositions regarding how constructs are theoretically linked and the directionality of significant relationships (Schreiber *et al.*, 2008). As the main objective, this study attempted to determine the relationship between bank credit and agricultural output. While modelling agricultural output, several interrelationships were examined using SEM. Figure 7.15 presents the hypothesised structural equation model informed by results of the chi-square tests performed above for objectives 1, 3, 4 and 5 of the study.

In Model 5, attention was on the overall relationships linking the different dimensions of the four models discussed in the sections above, namely agricultural output, demand for credit, access to credit and the influence of capital structure on agricultural output. The purpose was to derive an overall model for agricultural output

embracing relationships to the extent that the model fit indices would indicate an acceptable model.

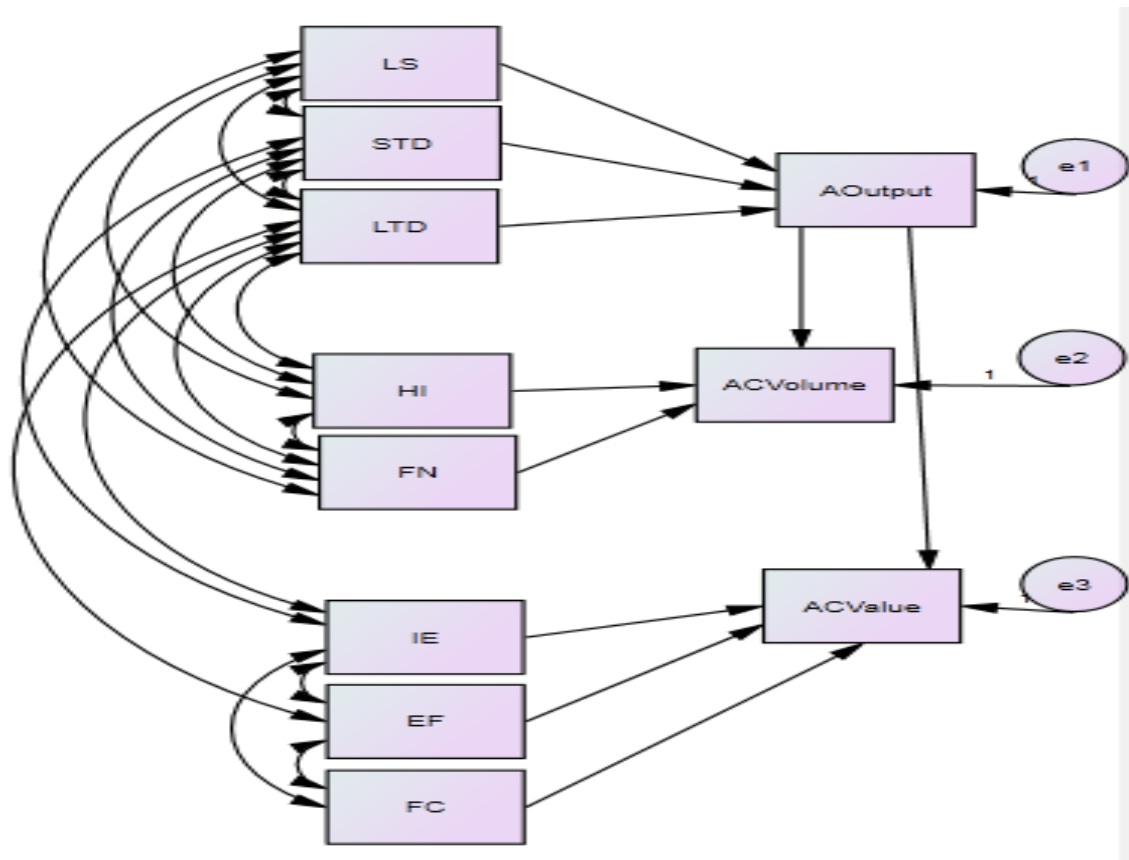


Figure 7.15: Model 5a: Hypothesised final SEM for agricultural output (Source: AMOS 21)

After the preliminary analysis of the hypothesised model shown in Figure 7.15 above, the predictor variables land size, short-term credit, long-term credit, household income, family net worth and access to credit were retained. All the insignificant paths were trimmed, starting with those with the highest p-value. Both the direct and indirect effects of the exogenous variables on the endogenous variable were measured. The final path diagram and parameter estimates for Model 5 are shown in Figure 7.16 below.



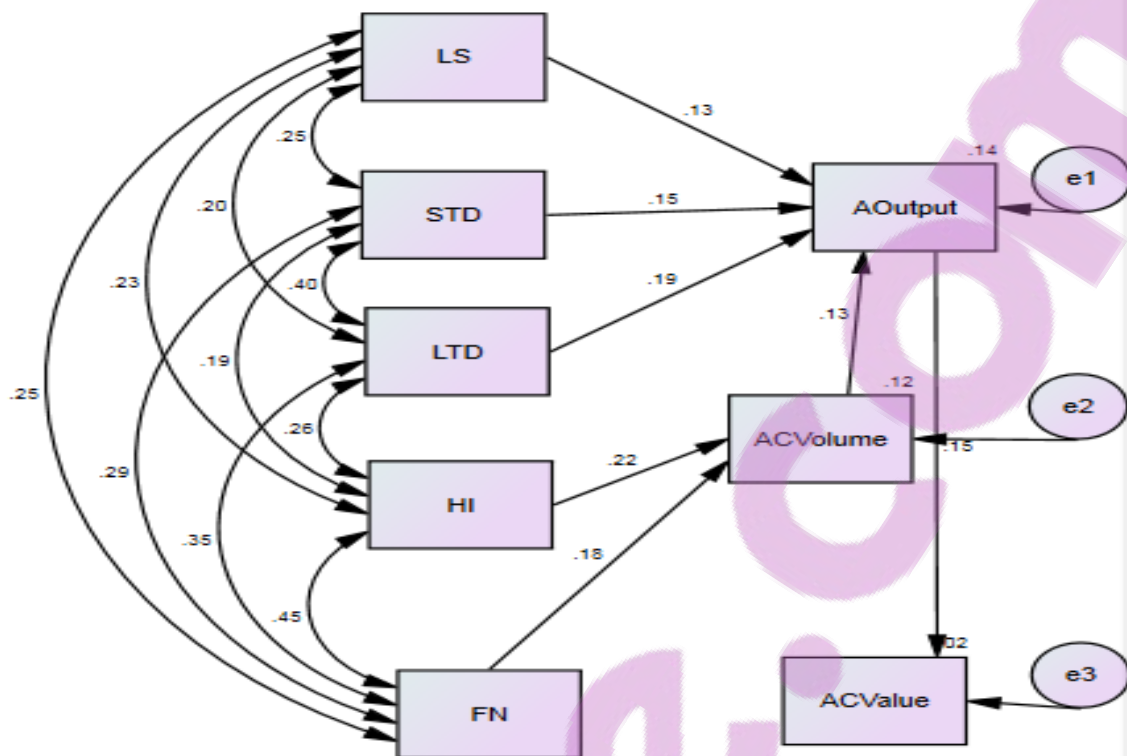


Figure 7.16: Best fit proposed SEM for agricultural output (Source: AMOS 21)

### 7.15.1 Maximum likelihood estimates

When interpreting the regression model with agricultural output as the endogenous variable, long-term debt was observed to have the highest impact (estimate of 0.19) on agricultural output, explaining 15.1% of the variance and a coefficient of determination ( $R^2$ ) of 11.6%. On the other hand, short-term debt portrayed a lower impact (estimate of 0.15) on agricultural output, explaining 11.9% of the variance. When combined, short-term credit and long-term credit explain 27% of the variance. Land size was found to have an impact on agricultural output (estimate of 0.13), explaining 9.2% of the variance. Overall, long-term debt, short-term debt and land size explain 36.2% of the variance.

The number of loans accessed, proxied by access to credit by volume (estimate 0.13), explains 15.4% of the variance. The results also show that household income (estimate 0.22) and family net worth (estimate 0.18), when combined, explain 29.7% of the variance (household income = 16%; family net worth = 13.3%) in access to

credit in volume terms. In another dimension, it was observed that agricultural output has a positive impact on the value of loans/credit received by smallholder farmers (estimate 0.15) and it explains 19.1% of the variance.

The causal relationships reported in the regression model are all significant, with p-values greater than 0.05. The significance level is also shown by three stars (\*\*\*) on the 0.001 level (two-tailed). Both household income and family net worth portray an indirect effect on agricultural output through an intermediating factor (access to credit). The indirect contributions are computed below:

Indirect effect of family net worth = Path coefficient of family net worth to Access to credit x Path coefficient of Access to credit to Agricultural output  
= 0.18 x 0.13  
= 0.0234

Indirect effect of household income (HI) = Path coefficient of Household income to access to credit x Path coefficient of Access to credit to Agricultural output  
= 0.22 x 0.13  
= 0.0286

The indirect effect of family net worth and that of household income on agricultural output were found to be 2.34% and 2.86% respectively.

The intercorrelations in Table 7.44 below are significant, with p-values below 0.05 at the 0.001 (two-tailed) level. These results are consistent with theory that the dimensions are for the most part intercorrelated to a great extent. All variables in the model (see Table 7.45 below) were observed to covary significantly ( $p < 0.05$ ).

Table 7.44: Regression weights (group number 1 – default model)

			Estimate	S.E.	C.R.	P
Access to credit (Q34)	<-->	Household income (Q15)	0.164	0.041	3.952	***
Access to credit (Q34)	<-->	Family net worth (Q24)	0.133	0.041	3.261	0.001
Agricultural output (Q14)	<-->	Long-term debt (Q22)	0.151	0.043	3.532	***
Agricultural output (Q14)	<-->	Short-term debt (Q21)	0.119	0.043	2.727	0.006
Agricultural output (Q14)	<-->	Land size (Q7)	0.092	0.037	2.517	0.012
Agricultural output (Q14)	<-->	Access to credit (Q34)	0.154	0.057	2.675	0.007
Access to credit (Q29)	<-->	Agricultural output (Q14)	0.191	0.066	2.908	0.004

(Source: AMOS 21)

Table 7.45: Covariances (group number 1 – default model)

			Estimate	S.E.	C.R.	P
Household income (Q15)	<-->	Family net worth (Q24)	0.625	0.080	7.789	***
Long-term debt (Q22)	<-->	Family net worth (Q24)	0.531	0.085	6.277	***
Short-term debt (Q21)	<-->	Family net worth (Q24)	0.434	0.083	5.249	***
Land size (Q7)	<-->	Family net worth (Q24)	0.426	0.091	4.673	***
Long-term debt (Q22)	<-->	Household income (Q15)	0.392	0.081	4.824	***
Short-term debt (Q21)	<-->	Household income (Q15)	0.276	0.080	3.457	***
Household income (Q15)	<-->	Land size (Q7)	0.378	0.089	4.224	***
Long-term debt (Q22)	<-->	Short-term debt (Q21)	0.646	0.092	7.015	***
Long-term debt (Q22)	<-->	Land size (Q7)	0.355	0.097	3.665	***
Short-term debt (Q21)	<-->	Land size (Q7)	0.452	0.098	4.626	***

(Source: AMOS 21)

Table 7.46 shows that approximately 14% ( $R^2 = 0.145$ ) of agricultural output is directly explained by land size, short-term debt, long-term debt. Furthermore, household income and family network influence agricultural output via the number of loans received by farmers from banks. The volume of credit received is shown as a function of household income and family network (approximately 12%). Finally, about 2% of the value of credit received by farmers is influenced by the farmer's output ( $R^2 = 0.023$ ).

Table 7.46: Squared multiple correlations (group number 1 – default model)

	Estimate
Access to credit (Q34)	0.116
Agricultural output (Q14)	0.145
Access to credit (Q29)	0.023

(Source: AMOS 21)

The summary model fit indices (Table 7.47) also confirm the goodness of fit of the proposed structural equation model for gross agricultural output. Based on the saturated model, CMIN = 0.00, GFI = 1.00, CFI = 1.00. Only RMSEA shows a poor model fit with a result of 0.173. The study proposes the Joseph's agricultural production growth model for South Africa, particularly the smallholder farm sector. In summary, gross agricultural output is argued to be a function of land size, both short-term and long-term debt, household income and net worth.

Table 7.47: SEM 5 fit indices

Index	Recommended value	Output	Remark
CMIN	< 0.05	0.000	Very good
GFI	≥ 0.95 (not generally recommended)	1.000	Very good
TLI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)	0.000	Good
CFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit)	1.000	Very good
PCFI	Sensitive to model size	0.000	Very good
RMSEA	< 0.06 to 0.08 with confidence interval	0.206	Poor model fit
NFI	≤ 1 (values close to 1 indicate a very good fit); indices less than 0.9 can be improved substantially	1.000	Very good
PCLOSE	< 0.05	0.000	Very good

(Source: AMOS 21)

This empirical study has shown that a new agricultural output model can be compiled that would explain the factors that could have an impact on agricultural output, on the one hand, and increasing access to credit, on the other. This model, which is presented as Model 5a, is depicted in figures 7.14 and 7.15 above.

The model of agricultural output indicates that three main factors, namely land size, short-term debt and long-term debt, would directly contribute to agricultural output ceteris paribus. Household income and family net worth are argued to indirectly contribute to agricultural output through access to credit. Land size, short-term debt,

long-term debt, household income and family income are mostly intercorrelated, which shows that all these factors would have some influence on agricultural output.

Output of the path analysis showed that land and both short-term and long-term credit have a positive and significant influence on agricultural output. A 1% increase in land size will result in a 13% increase in agricultural output. In the same vein, a 1% increase in short-term credit yields output growth of 15%. A 1% increase in long-term credit results in a 19% growth in agricultural output.

Household income and family net worth were observed to have an indirect effect on agricultural output through the mediating variable (indirect effect) credit received. Furthermore, a reverse causal relationship is evident with gross agricultural output having a direct effect on access to credit. A 1% increase in agricultural output increases the probability of smallholder farmer access to bank credit by 15%. The coefficient of determination,  $R^2$  of 0.14 (14%) confirms that the endogenous variable gross agricultural output is explained significantly by the latent constructs listed in the structural equation model depicted as Figure 7.16.

These results imply that providers of credit must first look to disbursing more long-term credit than short-term credit in view of its higher contribution to agricultural output than is the case with short-term credit. Evidence from previous empirical studies omits the categorisation of credit into its short-term and long-term classes and the respective contributions of the two classes of credit by term to maturity. This study argues that when giving credit to farmers, the classification of credit paves the way for more efficient allocation of credit by aligning the type of assets financed to the term of the credit facility, the identification of appropriate collateral commensurate with loan term as well as near-precise risk pricing. The longer the term of the loan, the higher the default probability. Therefore this calls for a higher risk premium and collateral with a stable value. Furthermore, the study argues that access to credit can be enhanced by increasing household income and family net worth, as both variables improve the creditworthiness of borrowers. The reverse causal effect of agricultural output on the value of loans accessed by farmers was also found to be significant ( $p < 0.05$ ).

This chapter has shown that agricultural output for smallholder farmers influenced by access to both short- and long-term credit. Furthermore, the size of the farm land, family networth and household income all determine the level of agricultural output for smallholder farmers in South Africa. The next chapter presents a discussion and synthesis of the results, the contribution of this study to the body of knowledge and the conclusion.

## **CHAPTER 8**

### **DISCUSSION OF RESULTS, CONCLUSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

#### **8.1 INTRODUCTION**

The finance-growth nexus has received wide attention in previous empirical studies. Whether finance influences growth or vice versa is a relationship that has not been conclusively dealt with in the literature, despite its extensive coverage. This is particularly so when attempting to account for this relationship at sector level in general, and specifically the agricultural sector. Furthermore, advances have been extended supporting the hypothesis of a bi-directional causal relationship. In this case, it is argued that credit causes growth and at the same time growth causes credit. Finally, an argument for no causality was postulated. This study therefore applied the finance-growth theories using both primary and secondary data to validate or invalidate claims by smallholder farmers that lack of access to credit is the reason for their poor performance, as reported in various studies.

The purpose of this study was to empirically determine the impact of bank credit on agricultural output in South Africa. The study was motivated by the poor performance of smallholder farmers, who cite credit constraints as the reason for their persistently poor growth rate. In South Africa, formal agriculture can be traced to 1652, when the Dutch East India Company arrived at the Cape of Good Hope (now Cape Town), and established what was meant to be a watering point and source of fresh produce for sailors en route to India. Today, agriculture is a key sector, contributing 3% to the annual GDP. Furthermore, with rising unemployment, the agricultural sector is seen to have prospects for creating employment and improving the standard of living of South Africa and the region. This study therefore argues that an increase in the amount of credit to farmers will increase their productive capacity via increases in inputs, capital equipment and hence technical efficiency, holding other factors constant.

From the hypothesis enunciated above, several research questions were posed, which culminated in the major research objective to determine the relationship between bank credit and agricultural output. The study acknowledges that agriculture is a multifactor business of which land, labour, capital and rainfall constitute key factors in the agricultural production function. Literature on this subject revealed several other relationships linking with the main research objective. To this end, the relationship between capital structure and agricultural output was tested. This was cognisant of the fact that some of the farmers use a mix of equity and debt to finance their operations. If debt were to be used, it was found pertinent to test the factors that influence the demand for credit by smallholder farmers. A further question that had to be answered was whether capital structure influences access to credit by smallholder farmers. The study also analysed trends in credit supply to smallholder farmers, as they are the most vulnerable sub-sector due to their perceived bad risk profile by credit providers. Furthermore, the study sought to establish the presence of both a short-run and a long-run relationship between credit and agricultural output. Another question that had to be answered from the study is whether there is a causal relationship between bank credit and agricultural output, and if so, the direction of causality. All these research objectives guided the methodology that was to be used to answer the research questions.

To test the postulated hypotheses, the study used both primary and secondary data. The purpose of the two-pronged approach was to account for the dearth in data on smallholder farmers in South Africa. At the time of conducting the study, a national register for all smallholder farmers did not exist, paving the way for reliance on provincial records obtained from smallholder farmers' associations. The purpose of this approach was to ensure that the study yields robust and reliable results. Thus the study analysed secondary data for the period 1970–2011 and survey data collected during 2013 from the sampled provinces of Mpumalanga and North West.

From the ensuing prelude, the objectives are summarised accordingly. Firstly, the study sought to test the relationship between bank credit and agricultural output using econometric methods. Secondly, the study analysed the trends in the supply of credit to the agricultural sector when compared to the private sector. Thirdly, the study tested the factors that influence the demand for credit by smallholder farmers



using a survey approach. Fourthly, the study tested the impact of capital structure on smallholder farm performance. Finally, the study tested the relationship between capital structure and access to bank credit by smallholder farmers in South Africa.

The rest of the chapter is structured as follows. Sub-section 8.2 summarises the empirical results. Sub-section 8.3 presents the survey results and Sub-section 8.4 presents a discussion of the contribution of the study to the body of knowledge. Sub-section 8.5 presents the conclusion of the study. The limitations of the study are outlined in Sub-section 8.6. In Sub-section 8.7, recommendations and suggestions for further research are provided.

## **8.2 DISCUSSION OF EMPIRICAL RESULTS**

### **8.2.1 Relationship between bank credit and agricultural output**

The relationship between finance and growth has been documented extensively in the literature, with conflicting results. To a large extent, there are studies that have found finance to stimulate growth, while others have argued that economic growth leads financial development. Several observations are reported in this section that explain the relationship between credit and agricultural output in South Africa. Although studies have been conducted at a macro level explaining the finance-growth nexus, none that are known to the researcher have focused on this relationship at a sectoral level. This study investigated the long-run and short-run relationship between capital formation, bank credit, labour, rainfall and growth in the agricultural sector.

### **8.2.2 Cointegration results**

The Johansen Trace cointegration test shows that there are three integrating equations at the 95% confidence level ( $p$ -value = 0.05), suggesting that credit, rainfall, labour, capital formation and agricultural output are cointegrated. Both the trace statistic and the Max-Eigen statistic are higher than the Eigenvalue, thereby confirming that in the long run, bank credit, labour, capital formation, rainfall and agricultural output are cointegrated.

The results show that capital formation and credit influence agricultural output positively at the 1% level of significance. A 1% increase in capital investments (capital formation) will result in a 0.63% increase in agricultural output. These results support the argument by Rajni (2013) that capital formation is the core of economic development and development is not possible without adequate capital resources. Similarly, a 1% increase in bank credit will result in a 0.49% increase in agricultural output, holding other factors in the model constant. Similar results were obtained by Bashir *et al.* (2010), Ahmad (2011) and Chisasa and Makina (2013) for South Africa using the Cobb-Douglas model.

Rainfall is observed to have a negative and significant relationship with agricultural output at a 1% level of significance. Therefore a 1% increase in rainfall will result in a 0.30% decline in agricultural output. The impact of rainfall on agricultural output can be positive or negative. For example, during drought periods, crops wither before maturity. In times of excess rains, which normally result in floods and waterlogging, the yields are poor (DBSA, 2010). South Africa is characterised by a semi-arid climate and therefore supplements its water requirements for agricultural use through irrigation (Fanadzo *et al.*, 2010), while excess rainfall, which may lead to flooding or waterlogging, may be dealt with by using drainage systems.

While the low Durbin-Watson statistic and the high R-squared suggest serial correlation and non-stationarity of variables, the long-run results largely resemble those of Chisasa and Makina (2013), who utilised differenced variables and corrected for serial correlation for the same set of data. However, the purpose of estimating the long-run equation is to enable computing of the error correction term to be used as an input variable for the short-run ECM that utilised differenced variables.

### **8.2.3 ECM short-run results**

The results of the parsimonious regression analysis demonstrated that the ECM(-1) term has a significantly negative coefficient, meaning that AGDP rapidly adjusts to short-term disturbances in the sector. There is no room for tardiness in the agricultural sector. Disturbances occasioned by poor or low rainfall will be rapidly compensated for by the application of irrigation facilities. The absence of institutional

credit will be immediately replaced by availability of other credit facilities from non-institutional sources. There is no room for possible non-application of intermediate inputs such as seeds, fertilizers, chemicals, harvesting facilities, and so forth.

In the short run, current capital formation is associated with a positive significant increase in AGDP. On the other hand, capital formation in the previous three years is observed to have a negative impact on AGDP. These results are consistent with the observation by Wolf (1991:566), who postulates that new capital is more productive than old capital per unit of expenditure, a phenomenon called the 'vintage effect'. Previous employments of capital (such as previous year's employment and the one before that) amount to unutilised capital in the agricultural sector and as such contribute negatively to AGDP.

Credit in the current period and in the previous periods has a significant negative impact on AGDP in the short run. In the long run, it was observed that credit has a positive impact. Therefore, the negative impact in the short run could be a result of several factors peculiar to the South African context. First, it could be the result of the short-term nature of credit to farmers, whereby banks may require them to repay loans even before harvesting and selling their produce. Thus a mismatch between production and repayment cycles would adversely affect output. Second, it could be the result of high interest rates charged on loans to farmers by virtue of the sector having a longer production period as compared to other sectors. Third, the negative impact in the short run could be the result of the uncertain nature of agricultural output of which risks include, among others, uncertain prices, high input costs and climatic conditions. Notwithstanding the negative impact in the short term, the adjustment process to positive equilibrium position is rapid and evidenced with a highly significant negative ECM (-1).

Labour is negatively associated with AGDP in the short term. This is expected in the South African context because of inflexible labour laws characterised by high unionisation, which have adverse effects on productivity.

The short-run results appear to be unique for the South African agricultural sector. To the researcher's knowledge, the few studies that have attempted to investigate

the short-run effect on the sector were undertaken in Pakistan. One study by Sial *et al.* (2011), which utilised time series data from 1973 to 2009 (37 years), observed no significant short-run effects. Another study by Shahbaz *et al.* (2011), which utilised time series data from 1971 to 2011 (41 years), observed significant positive effects with respect to current capital formation and credit in the previous period and a significant negative effect with respect to labour. However, unlike in South Africa, where deviations from equilibrium are rapidly corrected (by 100% per year), in Pakistan deviations in the short run towards the long run are corrected by 11.86% per year. The researcher attributes this slow adjustment to equilibrium to the high cost of agricultural production in Pakistan.

#### **8.2.4 Granger causality results**

Pairwise conventional Granger causality tests among the variables AGDP, bank credit, capital formation and labour were performed. The results revealed the presence of unidirectional causality flowing from bank credit to AGDP, thus confirming the *a priori* expectations. There was no evidence of reverse causality. This means that increasing credit supply to farmers will cause an increase in agricultural production, holding other factors constant. These results are consistent with the long-run relationship and those of Sial *et al.* (2011) for Pakistan. However, for South Africa this result is in conflict with the macroeconomic level results, which show a demand-leading relationship, in other words a unidirectional causality from economic growth to financial development (Odhiambo, 2010). Thus, Granger causality at sectoral level is not necessarily the same as that at macroeconomic level. Also observed were unidirectional causality from (1) AGDP to capital formation, (2) AGDP to labour, (3) capital formation to credit and (4) capital formation to labour, and a bi-directional causality between credit and labour. These results are largely as expected and consistent with those of Simsir (2012) and Ahmad (2011).

### **8.3 SURVEY RESULTS**

To account for the dearth of time series secondary data for smallholder farmers, a survey approach was adopted for examining the influence of short-term credit, long-term credit, land size, labour and rainfall on agricultural output. The chi-square test results for bivariate correlations between the agricultural output and predictor

variables were observed to be significant ( $p < 0.05$ ). However, when applying structural equation modelling, only land size, short-term credit and long-term credit were found to significantly influence agricultural output. These results correlate with those obtained when using the time series secondary data discussed above.

The results of this study have demonstrated that smallholder farmers need credit to improve their output. A 1% increase in short-term credit will result in a 0.14% increase in agricultural output, holding other factors constant. Furthermore, a 1% increase in long-term credit will result in a 0.23% increase in output. These results suggest that smallholder farmers need more long-term credit facilities. The long-term credit may be utilised to purchase capital equipment required to mechanise farming operations. These may be in the form of tractors, irrigation equipment and combine harvesters. On the other hand, short-term credit is required to purchase inputs such as improved seed varieties for improved technical efficiency, fertiliser and pesticides, and to pay wages and salaries. The results of this study are in line with those of Kohansal *et al.* (2008), who investigated the effect of credit accessibility of farmers on agricultural investment. Using a Logit model, the authors observed a strong relationship between access to credit, increased profitability of the farmer and poverty reduction in the agricultural sector. Similarly, Gosa and Feher (2010) found trade credit to enhance the competitiveness and profitability of farmers in Romania. Al Rjoub and Al-Rabbaie (2010) examined whether changes in the level of credit supply by banks in Jordan would affect output. As with other empirical studies discussed above and Adewale (2014), results showed a positive and statistically significant correlation between bank credit and output growth.

Land has also been observed to make a significant contribution to production and its positive coefficient suggests that a 1% increase in land size will result in a 0.12% increase in farm output. These results correlate with those of Feder *et al.* (1990), who concluded that the quantity of land is an important and statistically significant determinant of output supply for constrained and unconstrained households in Chinese agriculture.

Both labour and rainfall were observed to be insignificant. However, their coefficients were positive, suggesting that they are vital factors in the agricultural production

function. Similar results were observed by Ehikioya and Mohammed (2013) in Nigeria.

### **8.3.1 Factors influencing the demand for credit**

Farm inputs (fertiliser, seed and pesticides) and capital equipment were found to be an important predictor of credit demand by smallholder farmers in South Africa. The path coefficient is positive (0.180), implying that a 1% increase in the amount of input requirements will lead to a 0.180% increase in the demand for credit, holding other factors constant. These results confirmed apriori expectations. Similar results were obtained by Oni *et al.* (2005), who argue that the use of fertiliser influences the demand for credit among households. Furthermore, Nwosu *et al.* (2010:87) commented that “since credit is needed for enhanced productivity and agricultural development, the Government of Nigeria should give the idea of the credit guarantee scheme support and publicise the scheme to the beneficiary farmers”. The author argued that this initiative will help address the poor output of farmers in Nigeria.

As hypothesised, in this study, interest rates were found to influence the demand for credit negatively and significantly at 5%. This implies that when interest rates rise, the demand for credit decreases and vice versa. Similar results were obtained by Shah *et al.* (2008) in a case study of selected villages in Pakistan’s district Chitral. Furthermore, Khan and Hussain (2011), in a case study of the demand for formal and informal credit by cotton growers in Bahalpur, Pakistan, identified transaction costs as having a negative impact on the demand for credit. The authors found that the high cost of loaning negatively affects the demand for credit from formal sector credit agencies.

While farm size was found to positively influence the demand for credit, its contribution was observed to be insignificant. This study argues that the size of the farm fails to influence credit demand due to lack of title to ownership, rendering it unfit for use as collateral for credit demanded. This finding is in line with that of Gaisina (2011), who argues that the underdeveloped land market in Kazakhstan makes formal credit institutions very cautious about accepting agricultural land as collateral. However, the results of the present study contradict those of Amao (2013),

who found farm size to have a positive and significant relationship with the demand for credit farmers in Nigeria.

Gender, irrigation equipment, tractors and machinery, and labour were all found to be insignificant predictors of the demand for credit by smallholder farmers. However, their relationship with the demand for credit was found to be positive.

### **8.3.2 Relationship between capital structure and access to credit**

In the fourth objective, the study analysed the impact of capital structure on access to credit in the agricultural sector. Empirical studies conducted for capital structure as an explanatory variable for access to credit are abundant for non-agricultural firms. For instance, Horton (1957:139) argues that “an increase in indebtedness is most likely to occur on farms with a substantial cushion of owner equity, that is, farms with low financial leverage”. Lenders are inclined to extend credit to borrowers with low gearing. On the other hand, if a farm has a small equity cushion, or if asset and income deflation are unusually severe, an increase in loan default and hence foreclosures will transform creditor interests into owner equities. This study contributes to the literature in this economic sub-sector.

### **8.3.3 Impact of capital structure on the performance of smallholder farmers**

In the final objective, the study examined the extent to which capital structure influences performance in farming businesses proxied by seasonal output. From the review of related literature, capital structure has been observed to influence the performance and hence the value of the firm (Ebrati, Emadi, Balasang and Safari, 2013; Fosu, 2013). Since Modigliani and Miller’s (1958; 1963) seminal work, later referred to as the irrelevancy theory, several empirical studies have observed capital structure to positively and significantly influence firm performance depending on whether a firm has high or low financial leverage. However, Soumadi and Hayajneh (2012) demonstrated for firms in Jordan that capital structure is negatively associated with firm performance. Furthermore, they found no significant difference in the impact of capital structure on firm performance between firms with low leverage and those with high leverage. Similar results were reported by Salim and Yadav (2012) for Malaysian listed companies. More precisely, the authors observed

a negative relationship to subsist between firm performance, measured by return on equity, and short-term debt, long-term debt and total debt.

While much work has been done to explain the relationship between capital structure and firm performance, studies that focus on the impact of capital structure on farm performance are scant. In this study, the researcher argues that the performance of agricultural farms is a function of land size and capital structure and that the relationship is significant. It is argued further that farmers need large pieces of land to cultivate in order to increase their output. This finding is in line with that of Schneider and Gugerty (2011), who argue that initial asset endowments, and land assets in particular, are significant determinants of households' ability to access and effectively use productivity-enhancing knowledge and technologies. The availability of long-term debt enables farmers to purchase land and capital equipment required for farming operations. Furthermore, access to short-term debt enhances access to farming inputs and other working capital requirements. The total debt available to farmers provides tax shield opportunities, thereby reducing the overall cost of funds, taking into account the high agency costs of equity emphasised by Jensen and Meckling (1976) when compared to debt. The results of the current study contradict those of Salim and Yadav (2012), who posit that for the plantation sector, short-term debt and long-term-debt have a negative and significant influence on the performance of the farm.

#### **8.4 CONTRIBUTION OF THE STUDY**

Empirical evidence of the impact of bank credit on agricultural output has been reported in the literature, but most of it has excluded South Africa. For instance, Izhar and Tariq (2009) examined the impact of institutional credit on aggregate agricultural production in India, Boni and Zira (2010) analysed the relationship between credit supply and farm revenue in India, Ahmad (2011) and Sial *et al.* (2011) looked at the role of credit in the agricultural sector in Pakistan. Most recently, Obilor (2013) evaluated the impact of commercial banks' credit on agricultural development in Nigeria.



Wynne and Lyne (2003), the only notable exception, identified factors that limit the growth of small-scale commercial poultry enterprises in the KwaZulu-Natal province of South Africa. The purpose of Wynne and Lyne's study was essentially limited to identifying factors that hinder success among poultry farmers in KwaZulu-Natal, rather than their impact on poultry output. The present study closes this gap, first by emphasising South Africa and secondly by evaluating the contribution of the individual factors to agricultural output. While Wynne and Lyne (2003) used a sample of 123 poultry farmers, the present study drew its results from 362 respondents from two provinces (Mpumalanga and North West), three times the sample used by Wynne and Lyne. The sample used in the present study was not limited to one agricultural activity as in Wynne and Lyne, but covered both crop cultivation and animal husbandry – the combination of which is key to the alleviation of hunger, poverty, food insecurity and unemployment. The results of this study are consistent with those from other developing countries (India, Nigeria and Pakistan).

In the literature there are mixed results on the link between credit and agricultural output growth. Some authors argue that credit leads to growth in agricultural output. Others view growth as one of the factors that influence credit supply, thus growth leads and credit follows. By and large, studies have not endeavoured to establish the short-run impact of agricultural credit on output. They are generally limited in establishing the long-run relationship between credit and agricultural output and thus present a research gap in this respect.

This study contributes to the existing body of literature by focusing on the finance-growth nexus at sectoral level as a departure from extant literature that has focused on the macroeconomic level. Using South African data, the study investigated the causal relationship between the supply of credit and agricultural output as well as whether the two are cointegrated and have a short-run relationship.

The study found that bank credit and agricultural output are cointegrated. Using ECM, the results show that, in the short run, bank credit has a negative impact on agricultural output, reflecting the uncertainties of institutional credit in South Africa. However, the ECM coefficient shows that the supply of agricultural credit rapidly adjusts to short-term disturbances, indicating that there is no room for tardiness in

the agricultural sector. The absence of institutional credit will be immediately replaced by the availability of other credit facilities from non-institutional sources. Conventional Granger causality tests show unidirectional causality from (1) bank credit to agricultural output growth, (2) agricultural output to capital formation, (3) agricultural output to labour, (4) capital formation to credit and (5) capital formation to labour, and a bidirectional causality between credit and labour. Noteworthy and significant for South Africa is that for the agricultural sector, the direction of causality is from finance to growth, in other words supply-leading, whereas at the macroeconomic level, the direction of causality is from economic growth to finance, in other words demand-leading.

Applying an SEM approach to survey data of smallholder farmers, the positive relationship between bank credit and agricultural output observed from analysis of secondary data was confirmed.

## **8.5 CONCLUSION**

The economy of South Africa depends mainly on agriculture and agricultural-related activities. Lack of access to credit has retarded the growth of farm production, especially for smallholder farmers. Credit constraints, especially for smallholder farmers, have been reported in the literature (Chisasa and Makina, 2012; Coetzee *et al.*, 2002; Moyo, 2007). This study concludes that the supply of credit to agriculture still remains insufficient in relation to the level of demand. This has been illustrated by an analysis of trends in credit to both the private sector and the agricultural sector for the period 1970–2011.

Several empirical studies have demonstrated the impact of credit on agricultural output to be positive and significant (Bernard, 2009; Iqbal *et al.*, 2003; Sial *et al.*, 2011). The purpose of this study was to empirically determine the impact of bank credit on agricultural output in South Africa using the Cobb-Douglas production function. The results of this study were consistent with those of other empirical studies. The study has demonstrated that bank credit and agricultural output has a short-run relationship and is cointegrated. The study concludes that an increase in the credit supply to farmers will increase farm output, holding other factors constant.

More long-term credit must be channelled towards farmers to enable them to buy equipment and machinery. This stems from the observation that long-term credit contributes more to agricultural output than short-term credit. Nevertheless, short-term credit still remains necessary for financing working capital.

## **8.6 LIMITATIONS OF THE STUDY**

As the main objective, the study sought to determine the factors that influence the performance of farmers proxied by seasonal agricultural output. Both secondary and primary data were used. Several limitations characterised this study.

The first limitation stems from the fact that secondary data obtained from DAFF were used for time series analysis. However, the study acknowledged that the data may not have sufficiently captured smallholder farmers. To deal with this problem, a survey approach was adopted to account for smallholder farmers. The survey was limited to two provinces out of nine, mainly due to time and financial resource constraints. However, the sampled provinces were considered sufficient to generalise the results.

The second limitation is associated with the non-availability of borrower-specific data on the amount of credit accessed from the bank. This was mainly attributed to confidentiality reasons. Interesting results would have been obtained had such data been available. To circumvent this challenge, the study used survey data, which used ranges of the amount of credit accessed rather than exact amounts on a five-point Likert scale.

The third limitation is that no authentic records were available of the number of smallholder farmers neither in the country nor in the sampled provinces. This hurdle was overcome by relying on registers of provincial farmers' associations. For this purpose, AFASA was quite helpful.

The fourth limitation is that the survey excluded commercial farmers who were assumed not to be credit-constrained. Commercial farmers have collateral, are better managed and have more access to credit than smallholder farmers.

Finally, the study acknowledges the problem of endogeneity, that is, credit, inputs and agricultural output are jointly determined variables. Furthermore, when using survey data the issue of unobserved heterogeneity is found to be a potential problem.

## **8.7 RECOMMENDATIONS AND SUGGESTIONS FOR FURTHER STUDY**

This study recommends an increase in the supply of both short-term and long-term credit to farmers, particularly smallholder farmers. Short-term credit is required to finance working capital, while long-term credit is used to purchase capital equipment and machinery. This study has demonstrated that long-term credit contributes more to agricultural output than short-term credit. Capital accumulation, which was also found to be significant, must also be considered. For instance, this study established that the combined effect of credit (0.6%) and capital accumulation (0.4%) gives constant returns to scale, meaning that doubling the two inputs will double agricultural output. The partial elasticities for labour and rainfall were observed to be negative but insignificant. Furthermore, the financing of capital equipment must be prioritised due to its higher contribution to agricultural output.

Land size was also observed to contribute significantly to agricultural output. In this regard, it is also recommended that the implementation of pro-poor land reform policies be expedited in order to increase agricultural output flowing from increased stocks of land under agricultural use. Furthermore, title to land will enhance the collateral position of the farmers and increased access to credit, especially from formal lenders such as commercial banks.

Household income and family net worth were observed to be factors that positively influence access to credit by smallholder farmers surveyed. This study recommends educational programmes that emphasise both business and financial management if savings are to be achieved.

For the survey component, this study was limited to smallholder farmers in the Mpumalanga and North West provinces. As a result, a large population of farmers

was excluded from the analysis, mainly due to time and financial resource constraints. An extension of this study to other provinces is recommended. For instance, the Free State is the largest maize-producing province in the country. It would be interesting to see how its inclusion in the study would influence the results.

Bank credit and its impact on agricultural output was the main variable under study. The marketing of the produce was excluded from this study, yet it plays an integral part in the cash flows and sustainable growth of the farmers. Marketing opportunities and threats warrant investigation.

The study acknowledges that the supply of credit to smallholder farmers, especially smallholder farmers, has been limited due to high default risk probabilities. To this end, further research is recommended to unearth models for managing default risk in agricultural portfolios. Empirical evidence is sparse for emerging markets (see, for example, Bandyopandhyay, 2007 for India) and there is none for South Africa.

This study found family culture not to borrow to negatively and significantly influence borrowing by smallholder farmers. Because credit has been proven to be important for growth in agricultural output, further research is required to determine the causes of the non-borrowing culture. No studies have been done to capture this behavioural aspect of the credit demand function.

## BIBLIOGRAPHY

- Acaravci, S.K., Ozturk, I. & Acaravci, A. 2009. Financial development and economic growth: Literature survey and empirical evidence from sub-Saharan African countries. *South African Journal of Economic and Management Sciences*, 12(1):11–27.
- Adamopoulos, A. 2010. Financial development and economic growth: An empirical analysis for Ireland. *International Journal of Economic Sciences and Applied Research*, 3(1):750–88.
- Adewale, A.R. 2014. Financial regulation, credit consumption and economic growth: An analysis of the National Credit Act in South Africa. *The Journal of Applied Business Research*, 30(2):367–378.
- Adu, G., Marbuah, G. & Mensah, J.T. 2013. Financial development and economic growth in Ghana: Does the measure of financial development matter? *Review of Development Finance*, 3(4):192–203.
- Afangideh, U.J. 2009. Financial development and agricultural investment in Nigeria: Historical simulation approach. *Journal of Economic and Monetary Integration*, 9(1):74–97.
- Aghion, P., Howitt, P. & Mayer-Foulkes, D. 2005. The effect of financial development on convergence: Theory and evidence. *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*, 120(1):173–222.
- Ahmad, A.D. & Wahid, A.N.M. 2011. Financial structure and economic growth link in African countries: A panel cointegration analysis. *Journal of Economic Studies*, 38(3):331–357.
- Ahmad, N. 2011. Impact of institutional credit on agricultural output: A case study of Pakistan. *Theoretical and Applied Economics*, 10(563):99–120.

- Ahmadinia, H., Afrasiabishani, J. & Hesami, E. 2012. A comprehensive review of capital structure theories. *The Romanian Economic Journal*, XV(45):3–26.
- Akinboade, O.A. & Makina, D. 2006. Financial sector development in South Africa, 1970–2002. *Journal of Studies in Economics and Econometrics*, 30(1):101–128.
- Akinlo, A.E. & Egbetunde, A.E. 2010. Financial development and economic growth: The experience of 10 sub-Saharan African countries revisited. *The Review of Finance and Banking*, 2(1):17–28.
- Akpan, S.B., Patrick, I.V., Udoka, S.J., Offiong, E.A. & Okon, U.E. 2012. Determinants of credit access and demand among poultry farmers in Akwa Ibom State, Nigeria. *SDI Paper Template Version 1.6*. Available from: <http://sciencedomain.org/uploads/1366> [Accessed 20 May 2014].
- Akram, W., Hussain, Z., Sial, M.H. & Hussain, I. 2008. Agricultural credit constraints and borrowing behaviour of farmers in Rural Punjab. *European Journal of Scientific Research*, 23(2):294–304.
- Akudugu, M.A. 2012. Estimation of the determinants of credit demand by farmers and supply by rural banks in Ghana's Upper East Region. *Asian Economic and Social Society*, 2(2):189–200.
- Albright, J.J. & Park, H.M. 2009. *Confirmation factor analysis using Amos, LISREL, Mplus, SAS/STAT CALIS*. Working paper. The University Information Technology Services (UITs) Center for Statistical and Mathematical Computing, Indiana University. Available from: <http://www.indiana.edu/~statmath/stat/all/cfa/index.html> [Accessed 12-01-2014].

- Al Rjoub, S.A.M. & AL-Rabbaie, A. 2010. Does bank lending affect output? Evidence from an emerging market. *International Research Journal of Finance and Economics*, 46:63–70.
- Al-Yousif, Y.K. 2002. Financial development and economic growth: Another look at the evidence from developing countries. *Review of Financial Economics*, 11:131–150.
- Amao, J. O. (2013). Determinants of credit demand among arable crop farmers in Odo-Otin Local Government Area of Osun State, Nigeria. *American Journal-Eurasian Journal of Agricultural and Environmental Science*, 13(10): 1382-1389.
- Ammani, A.A. 2012. An investigation into the relationship between agricultural production and formal credit supply in Nigeria. *International Journal of Agriculture and Forestry*, 2(1):46–52.
- Ang, J.B. 2008. What are the mechanisms linking financial development and economic growth in Malaysia? *Economic Modelling*, 25:38–53.
- Apergis, N., Filippidis, I. & Economidou, C. 2007. Financial deepening and economic growth linkages: A panel data analysis. *Review of World Economics*, 143(1):179–198.
- Arellano, M. & Bond, S.R. 1991. Some tests of specification for panel data: Monte Carlo evidence and an application to employment equations. *Review of Economic Studies*, 58:277–297.
- Arestis, P., Demetriades, P.O. & Luintel, K.B. 2001. Financial development and economic growth: The role of stock markets. *Journal of Money, Credit & Banking*, 33(1):16–41.



- Arestis, P., Luintel, A.D. & Luintel, K.B. 2010. Financial structure and economic growth: Evidence from time series. *Applied Financial Economics*, 20:1479–1492.
- Ayadi, R. & Arbak, E. 2013. *Financial development, bank efficiency and economic growth across the Mediterranean*. MEDPRO Technical Report No. 30/March.
- Aye, G.C. 2013. Causality between financial deepening, economic growth and poverty in Nigeria. *The Business Management Review*, 3(3):1–12.
- Babbie, E. & Mouton, J. 2011. *The practice of social science research*. South African edition. City: Oxford University Press.
- Baiphethi, M.N. & Jacobs, P.T. 2009. The contribution of subsistence farming to food security in South Africa. *Agrekon*, 48(4):459–482.
- Barron, J., Enfors, E., Cambridge, H. & Moustapha, A.M. 2010. Coping with rainfall variability: Dry spell mitigation and implication on landscape water balances in small-scale farming systems in semi-arid Niger. *Water Resources Development*, 26(4):543–559.
- Barry, P.J. & Ellinger, P.N. 1988. Credit scoring, loan pricing, and farm business performance. *Western Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 14(1):45–55.
- Bashir, M.K., Mehmood, Y. & Hassan, S. 2010. Impact of agricultural credit on productivity of wheat crop: Evidence from Lahore, Punjab, Pakistan. *Pakistan Journal of Agricultural Science*, 47(4):405–409.
- Basman, R.L. 1957. A generalised classical method of linear estimation of coefficients in a structural equation. *Econometrica*, 25:77–83.

- Battese, G.E. 1992. Frontier production functions and technical efficiency: A survey of empirical applications in agricultural economics. *Agricultural Economics*, 7(3):187–208.
- Baumol, W.J. & Blinder, A.S. 2006. *Economics: Principles and policy*. Tenth edition. New York: Thompson South-Western.
- Bayemi, P.H., Webb, E.C., Ndambi, A., Ntam, F. & Chinda, V. 2009. Impact of management interventions on smallholder dairy farms of the western highlands of Cameroon. *Tropical Animal Health and Production*, 41:907–912.
- Beck, T., Demirguc-Kunt, A., Laeven, L. & Levine, R. 2008. Finance, firm size, and growth. *Journal of Money, Credit and Banking*, 40(7):1379–1390.
- Beck, T. & Levine, R. 2004. Stock markets, banks, and growth: Panel evidence. *Journal of Banking & Finance*, 28(3):423–442.
- Belloumi, M. (2014). Investigating the impact of climate change on agricultural production in Eastern and Southern African Countries. African Growth and Development Policy Working Paper No. 0003. [Online] Available from <http://www.agrodep.org/sites/default/files/AGRODEPWP0003.pdf> [Accessed on 2014-02-10].
- Bencivenga, V.R. & Smith, B.D. 1991. Financial intermediation and endogenous growth. *The Review of Economic Studies*, 58(2):195–209.

- Benhabib, J. & Spiegel, M.M. 2000. The role of financial development in growth and investment. *Journal of Economic Growth*, 5(4):341–360.
- Bernard, O.A. 2009. *An empirical analysis of credit supply and agricultural output in Nigeria*. Available from: <http://www.scribd.com/doc/23834331/Credit-SS-Agric-Output> [Accessed 10 July 2012].
- Bigsten, A., Collier, P., Dercon, S., Fafchamps, M., Gauthier, B., Gunning, J.W., Oduro, A., Oostendorp, R., Patillo, C., Soderbom, M., Teal, F. & Zeufack, A. 2003. Credit constraints in manufacturing enterprises in Africa. *Journal of African Economies*, 12(1):104–125.
- Binswanger, H. & Khandker, S. 1992. *The impact of formal finance on the rural economy of India*. World Bank working paper series no. WPS0949.
- Bittencourt, M. 2012. Financial development and economic growth in Latin America: Is Schumpeter right? *Journal of Policy Modeling*, 34(3):341–355.
- Blackburn, K., Bose, N. & Capasso, S. 2005. Financial development, financing choice and economic growth. *Review of Development Economics*, 9(2):135–149.
- Blackburn, K. & Hung, V.T.Y. 1998. A theory of growth, financial development and trade. *Economica*, 65(257):107–124.
- Blades, D., Ferreira, F.H.G. & Lugo, M.A. 2011. The informal economy in developing countries: An introduction. *Review of Income and Wealth*, Series 57, Special issue, S1–S7.
- Blanco, L. 2009. The finance-growth link in Latin America. *Southern Economic Journal*, 76(1):224–248.

- Blignaut, J., Ueckermann, L. & Aronson, J. 2009. Agriculture production's sensitivity to changes in climate change in South Africa. *South African Journal of Science*, 105:61–67.
- Boni, P.G. & Zira, Y.D. 2010. Credit supply and resource productivity among farmers group link to banks in Adamawa State, Nigeria. *African Journal of Agricultural Research*, 5(18):2504–2509.
- Bose, N. & Cothren, R. 1996. Equilibrium loan contracts and endogenous growth in the presence of asymmetric information. *Journal of Monetary Economics*, 38(2):363–376.
- Bratka, V. & Praulins, A. 2009. Efficiency of borrowed capital in Latvian agricultural holdings. *Economics and Management*, 14:138–144.
- Brehanu, A. & Fufa, B. 2008. Repayment rate of loans from semi-formal financial institutions among small-scale farmers in Ethiopia: Two-limit Tobit analysis. *The Journal of Socio Economics*, 37:2221–2230.
- Briggeman, B.C., Towe, C.A. & Morehart, M.J. 2009. Credit constraints: Their existence, determinants, and implications for US farm and nonfarm sole proprietorships. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 91(1):275–289.
- Brooks, N. & Adger, W.N. 2003. *Country level risk measures of climate-related natural disasters and implications for adaptation to climate change*. Working paper 26, Tyndall Centre for Climate Change Research. Norwich, UK.
- Butzer, R., Mundlak, Y. & Larson, D. 2010. *Measures of fixed capital in agriculture*. World Bank policy research working paper no. 5472.
- Byiers, B., Rand, J., Tarp, F. & Bentzen, J. 2010. Credit demand in Mozambican manufacturing. *Journal of International Development*, 22(1):37–55.

- Calderón, C. & Liu, L. 2003. The direction of causality between financial development and economic growth. *Journal of Development Economics*, 72(1):321–334.
- Calvo, G.A. & Kumar, M.S. 1994. Money demand, bank credit, and economic performance in former socialist economies. *IMF Staff Papers*, 41(2):314–349.
- Caporale, G.M., Rault, C., Sova, R. & Sova, A. 2009. *Financial development and economic growth: Evidence from ten new EU members*. Discussion paper no. 940. West London: German Institute for Economic Research.
- Carp, L. 2012. Can stock market development boost economic growth? Empirical evidence from emerging markets in Central and Eastern Europe. *Procedia Economics and Finance*, 3(0):438–444.
- Carter, M.R. 1989. The impact of credit on peasant productivity and differentiation in Nicaragua. *Journal of Development Economics*, 31:13–36.
- Chakraborty, I. 2008. Does financial development cause economic growth? The case of India. *South Asia Economic Journal*, 9(1):109–139.
- Chin, W.W. 1998. Issues and opinions on structural equation modeling. *Management Information Systems Quarterly*, 22(1):vii–xvi.
- Chisasa, J. 2014. Determinants of demand for credit by smallholder farmers: Survey results from South Africa. (Unpublished). Accepted for publication in *International Journal of Economic Policy in Emerging Markets*.
- Chisasa, J. & Makina, D. 2012. Trends in credit to smallholder farmers in South Africa. *International Business and Economics Research Journal*, 11(7):771–784.

- Chisasa, J. & Makina, D. 2013. Bank credit and agricultural output in South Africa: A Cobb-Douglas empirical analysis. *International Business and Economics Research Journal*, 12(4):387–398.
- Christensen, L.R. 1975. Concepts and measurement of agricultural productivity. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 57(5):910–915.
- Christopoulos, D.K. & Tsionas, E.G. 2004. Financial development and economic growth: Evidence from panel unit root cointegration tests. *Journal of Development Economics*, 73:55–74.
- Cobb, C.W. & Douglas, P.H. 1928. A theory of production. *The American Economic Review*, 18(1):139–165.
- Coetzee, G., Meyser, F. & Adam, H. 2002. *The financial position of South African agriculture, Department of Agricultural Economics, Extension and Rural Development*. Working paper. Pretoria: University of Pretoria.
- Cole, S. 2009. Fixing market failures or fixing elections? Agricultural credit in India. *American Economic Journal: Applied Economics*, 1(1):219–250.
- Colquitt, J. 2007. *Risk management: How to avoid lending disasters and maximise earnings*. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Cooray, A. 2010. Do stock markets lead to economic growth? *Journal of Policy Modeling*, 32(4):448–460.
- Cronbach, L.J. 1951. Coefficient alpha and internal structure of tests. *Psychometrika*, 16(3):297–334.

- Crosby, D.A., Dowsett, C.J., Gennetian, L.A. & Huston, A.C. 2010. A tale of two methods: Comparing regression and instrumental variables estimates of the effects of preschool child care type on the subsequent externalizing behaviour of children in low-income families. *Developmental Psychology*, 46(5):1030–1048.
- Das, A., Senapati, M. & John, J. 2009. Impact of agricultural credit on agriculture production: An empirical analysis in India. *Reserve Bank of India Occasional Papers*, 30(2):75–107.
- Dawson, P. 2008. Financial development and economic growth in developing countries. *Progress in Development Studies*, 8(4):325–331.
- DBSA (Development Bank of Southern Africa). 2011. *Annual report*. Available from: <http://www.dbsa.org> [Accessed 3 March 2014].
- DeCoster, J. 1998. *Overview of factor analysis*. Available from: <http://www.stat-help.com/notes.html> [Accessed on 31 March 2014].
- De Gregorio, J. & Kim, S. 2000. Credit markets with differences in abilities: Education, distribution, and growth. *International Economic Review*, 41(3):579–607.
- Deininger, K., Jin, S. & Nagarajan, H.K. 2007. *Land reforms, poverty reduction, and economic growth: Evidence from India*. World Bank policy research paper no. WPS4448.
- De Jagger, J.M., Potgieter, A.B. & Van den Berg, W.J. 1998. Framework for forecasting the extent and severity of drought in maize in the Free State province of South Africa. *Agricultural Systems*, 57(3):351–365.

- De La Fuente, A. & Marín, J. 1996. Innovation, bank monitoring, and endogenous financial development. *Journal of Monetary Economics*, 38(2):269–301.
- Demirgüç-Kunt, A., Feyen, E. & Levine, R. 2013. The evolving importance of banks and securities markets. *The World Bank Economic Review*, 27(3):476–490.
- Demirguc-Kunt, A. & Levine, R. 2008. Finance and economic opportunity. World Bank Policy Research Working Paper 4468. [http://www-wds.worldbank.org/servlet/WDSContentServer/WDSP/IB/2008/01/07/000158349\\_20080107113310/Rendered/PDF/wps4468.pdf](http://www-wds.worldbank.org/servlet/WDSContentServer/WDSP/IB/2008/01/07/000158349_20080107113310/Rendered/PDF/wps4468.pdf)
- Demirgüç-Kunt, A. & Maksimovic, V. 1998. Law, finance, and firm growth. *The Journal of Finance*, LIII(6):2107–2137.
- De Souza, Z. & Dick, G.N. 2009. Disclosure of information by children in social networking – Not just a case of “you show me yours and I’ll show you mine”. *International Journal of Information Management*, 29:255–261.
- Dhehibi, B. & Lachaal, L. 2006. Empirical evidence of productivity growth in Tunisian agriculture: 1961–2000. *African Development Review*, 18(2):248–257.
- Diamond, D.W. 1984. Financial intermediation and delegated monitoring. *The Review of Economic Studies*, 51(3):393–414.
- Dion, P.A. 2008. Interpreting structural equation modeling results: A reply to Martin and Cullen. *Journal of Business Ethics*, 83:365–368.
- Driscoll, J.C. 2004. Does bank lending affect output? Evidence from the US states. *Journal of Monetary Economics*, 51:451–471.
- Dritsakis, N. & Adamopoulos, A. 2004. Financial development and economic growth in Greece: An empirical investigation with Granger causality analysis. *International Economic Journal*, 18(4):547–559.



- Du Randt, R. & Makina, D. 2012. An appraisal of agricultural financing models in South Africa. Paper presented at the Southern African Finance Association Conference, 18–20 January, Cape Town.
- Durham, J.B. 2002. The effects of stock market development on growth and private investment in lower-income countries. *Emerging Markets Review*, 3:211–232.
- Eberhardt, M. & Teal, F. (2013). No mangoes in the Tundra: Spatial heterogeneity in agricultural productivity analysis. *Oxford Bulletin of Economics and Statistics*, 75(6): 914-939.
- Ebrati, M.R., Emadi, F., Balasang, R.S. & Safari, G. 2013. The impact of capital structure on firm performance: Evidence from Tehran Stock Exchange. *Australian Journal of Basic and Applied Sciences*, 7(4):1–8.
- Ehikioya, I. L. & Mohammed, I. (2013). Commercial bank credit accessibility and sectoral output performance in a deregulated financial market economy: Empirical evidence from Nigeria. *Journal of Finance and Bank Management*, 1(2): 36-59.
- Ender, W. 1995. *Applied econometric time series*. New York: Wiley.
- Engle, R.F. & Granger, C.W.J. 1987. Co-integration and error correction: Estimation and testing. *Econometrica*, 55(2):251–276.
- Enisan, A.A. & Olufisayo, A.O. 2009. Stock market development and economic growth: Evidence from seven sub-Sahara African countries. *Journal of Economics and Business*, 61:162–171.
- Enoma, A. 2010. Agricultural credit and economic growth in Nigeria: An empirical analysis. *Business and Economics Journal*, 14:1–7.

- Estrada, G., Park, D. & Kamayandi, A. 2010. *Financial development and economic growth in Asia*. ADB working paper no. 233.
- Eyo, E.O. 2008. Macroeconomic environment and agricultural sector growth in Nigeria. *World Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 4(6):781–786.
- Fanadzo, M., Chiduzza, C. & Mnkeni, P.N.S. 2010. Overview of smallholder irrigation schemes in South Africa: Relationship between farmer crop management practices and performance. *African Journal of Agricultural Research* 5(25):3514–3523.
- FAO (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations). 2010. *White maize: A traditional food grain in developing countries*. Available from: <http://www.fao.org/docrep/w2698e03.htm> [Accessed on 20 February 2011].
- Fatoki, O. & Odeyemi, A. 2010. Which new small and medium size enterprises in South Africa have access to bank credit? *International Journal of Business Management*, 5(10):128–136.
- Faures, J.M., Bernardi, M. & Gommès, R. 2010. There is no such thing as an average: How farmers manage uncertainty related to climate and other factors. *Water Resources Development*, 26(4):523–542.
- Fazzari, S.M., Hubbard, R.G. & Petersen, B.C. 1988. Financing constraints and corporate investment. *Brookings Papers on Economic Activity*, 1:141–195.
- Feder, G., Lau, L.J., Lin, J.Y. & Luo, X. 1990. The relationship between credit and productivity in Chinese agriculture: A microeconomic model of disequilibrium. *American Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 72(5):1151–1157.
- Feinstein, C.H. 2005. *An economic history of South Africa: Conquest, discrimination and development*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.

- Felipe, J. & Adams, F.G. 2005. A theory of production. The estimation of the Cobb-Douglas function: A retrospective view. *Eastern Economic Journal*, 31(3):427–445.
- FinMark Trust. 2006. *FinScope Small Business Survey Report*. Available from: <http://www.finmarktrust.org.za> [Accessed on 13 September 2011].
- Fletschner, D., Guirkinger, C. & Boucher, S. 2010. Risk, credit constraints and financial efficiency in Peruvian agriculture. *Journal of Development Studies*, 46(6):981–1002.
- Fornell, C. & Larcker, D.F. 1981. Evaluating structural equation models with unobservable variables and measurement error. *Journal of Marketing Research*, 18(1):39–50.
- Fosu, S. 2013. Capital structure, product market competition and firm performance: Evidence from South Africa. *The Quarterly Review of Economics and Finance*, 53:140–151.
- Foxcroft, M., Wood, W., Kew, K., Herrington, M. & Segal, N. 2002. *Global Entrepreneurship Monitor Report*. Available from: <http://www.gbs.nct.ac.za/gbswebbb/userfiles/gemsouthafrica2000pdf> [Accessed on 13 September 2011].
- Fry, M.J. 1973. Manipulating demand for money. In M. Parkin (ed.). *Essays in modern economics*. London: Longman, 257-399.
- Gaisina, S. (2011). Credit policies for Kazakhstani agriculture. *Central Asian Survey*, 30(2): 257-274.
- Garson, D. 2010. *Regression analysis, from Statnotes: Topics in multivariate analysis* GD Garson - 2010 - ... ://faculty.chass.ncsu.edu/garson/

- Garson, D. 2009. *Logistic regression with SPSS*. Publication Administration programme. North Carolina State University.
- Goldsmith, R.W. 1969. *Financial structure and development*. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press.
- Gosa, V. & Feher, A. 2010. Financial resource implications on agriculture results. *Lucrari Stintifice Seria I*, 12(3):7–14.
- Gow, H.R., Shanoyan, A., Abrahamyan, L. & Alesksandryan, M. 2006. Agricultural production credit clubs in Armenia: Facilitating investment through market linkages, social capital and micro-credit. *Agricultural Finance Review*, 66(2): 316-329.
- Graham, A.W. & Darroch, M.A.G. 2001. Relationship between the mode of land redistribution, tenure security and agricultural credit use in Kwa-Zulu Natal. *Development Southern Africa*, 18(3):295–308.
- Granger, C.W.J. 1980. Testing for causality: a personal view point. *Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control*, 2:329-352.
- Granger, C.W.J. 1969. Investigating causal relations by econometric models and cross-special methods. *Econometrica*, 3:424-438.
- Greenwood, J. & Jovanovic, B. 1990. Financial development, growth, and the distribution of income. *Journal of Political Economy*, 98(5, Part 1):1076–1107.
- Greenwood, J. & Smith, B.D. 1997. Financial markets in development, and the development of financial markets. *Journal of Economic Dynamics and Control*, 21(1):145–181.
- Grobler, P.A. & Diedericks, H. 2009. Talent management: An empirical study of

- selected South African Hotel groups. *Southern African Business Review*, 13(3):1–27.
- Guirkinger, C. & Boucher, S.R. 2008. Credit constraints and productivity in Peruvian agriculture. *The Journal of the International Association of Agricultural Economics*, 39:295–308.
- Gujarati D.N. 2004. *Basic econometrics*. Fourth edition. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Gujarati DN (2003). *Basic econometrics* (4th ed). New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Gujarati, D.N. & Porter, D.C. 2009. *Basic econometrics*. Fifth edition. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Hartmann, M., Herwartz, H. & Walle, Y.M. 2012. Where enterprise leads, finance follows: In-sample and out-of-sample evidence on the causal relation between finance and growth. *Economics Bulletin*, 32(1):871–882.
- Hendry, D.F. 1995. *Dynamic econometrics: Advanced texts in econometrics*. New York: Oxford University Press.
- Hertz, T. 2009. The effect of nonfarm income on income in Bulgarian family farming. *Agricultural Economics*, 40:161–176.
- Horton, D.C. 1957. *The role of credit in the capital structure of agriculture*. Available from: <http://www.nber.org/chapters/c2709> [Accessed on 30-06-2013].
- Hosany, S., Ekinci, Y. & Uysal, M. 2006. Destination image and destination personality: An application of branding theories to tourism places. *Journal of Business Research*, 59:638–642.
- Hubbard, R.G. 1998. Capital-market imperfections and investment. *Journal of Economic Literature*, XXXVI:193–225.

- Hurley, A.E., Scandura, T.A., Schriesheim, C.A., Brannick, M.T., Seers, A., Vandenberg, R.J. & Williams, L.J. 1997. Exploratory and confirmatory factor analysis: Guidelines, issues and alternatives. *Journal of Organisational Behaviour*, 18:667–683.
- Iqbal, M., Ahmad, M. & Abbas, K. 2003. The impact of institutional credit on agricultural production in Pakistan. *The Pakistan Development Review*, 42(4, Part II):469–485.
- Irz, X., Lin, L., Thirtle, C. & Wiggins, S. 2001. Agricultural productivity growth and poverty alleviation. *Development Policy Review*, 19(4):449–466.
- Izhar, A. & Tariq, M. 2009. *Impact of institutional credit on aggregate agricultural production in India during post reform period*. MPRA paper no. 17075. Available from: <http://mpra.ub.uni-muenchen.de/17075/> [Accessed on 20-10-2013].
- Jaffe, M. & Zeller, M. 2010. Land regulations and agricultural production: The case of Cuba's cattle sector. *Post-Communist Economies*, 22(4):531–545.
- Jalil, A. & Ma, Y. 2008. Financial development and economic growth: Time series evidence from Pakistan and China. *Journal of Economic Cooperation*, 29(2):29–67.
- Jensen, M. & Meckling, W. 1976. Theory of the firm: Managerial behaviour, agency costs and capital structure. *Journal of Financial Economics*, 3:11–25.
- Johansen, S. & Juselius, K. 1990. Maximum likelihood estimation and inference on cointegration – with application to the demand for money. *Oxford Bulletin of Economics and Statistics*, 52:169–210.
- Kacapyr, E. 2011. *Introductory econometrics for undergraduates: A student's guide to the basics*. New York: ME Sharpe.

- Kaiser, H.F. 1958. The Varimax criterion for analytic rotation in factor analysis. *Psychometrika*, 23(3):187–200.
- Kalinda, T.H., Shute, J.C. & Filson, G.C. 1998. Access to agricultural extension, credit and markets among small-scale farmers in southern Zambia. *Development Southern Africa*, 4:589–608.
- Kar, M., Nazhoglu, S. & Agir, H. 2011. Financial development and economic growth nexus in the MENA countries: Bootstrap panel granger causality analysis. *Economic Modelling*, 28:689–693.
- Kargbo, S.M. & Adamu, P.A. 2009. Financial development and economic growth in Sierra Leone. *West African Journal of Monetary and Economic Integration*, 9(2):30–61.
- Keene, J. 1995. *South Africa in World War II: A pictorial history*. Cape Town: Human & Rousseau.
- Kelejian, H.H. & Oates, W.E. 1981. *Introduction to econometrics: Principles and applications*. New York: Harper & Row.
- Khan, A. 2001. Financial development and economic growth. *Macroeconomic Dynamics*, 5(3):413–433.
- Khan, R.E.A. & Hussain, T. 2011. Demand for formal and informal credit in agriculture: A case study of cotton growers in Bahawalpur. *Interdisciplinary Journal of Contemporary Research in Business*, 2(10):308–314.
- King, R.G. & Levin, R. 1993. Finance and growth: Schumpeter might be right. *The Quarterly Journal of Economics*, August, 717–737.

- Kirsten, J. & Vink, N. (2003). Policy Module South Africa. Presented under the Roles of Agriculture Project in International Conference on the 20-22 October 2003 Rome, Italy. Agricultural and Development Economics Division, Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
- Kirsten, J.F. & Van Zyl, J. 1998. Defining small-scale farmers in the South African context. *Agrekon*, 37(4):560–571.
- Kohansal, M.R., Ghorbani, M, & Mansoori, H. 2008. Effect of credit accessibility of farmers on agricultural investment and investigation of policy options in Khorasan-Razavi Province. *Journal of Applied Sciences*, 8(23):4455–4459.
- Kolb, B. 2008. *Marketing research: A practical approach*. London: Sage.
- Koop, G. 2000. *Analysis of economic data*. Chichester: Wiley.
- Koop, G., Pesaran, M.H. & Potter, S.M. 1996. Impulse response analysis in nonlinear multivariate models. *Journal of Econometrics*, 74: 119-147.
- Kshirsagar, K.G. & Shah, D. 2005. *Rural credit delivery in Maharashtra: Experience with formal and informal lending institutions*. Econ WPA No. 051204. Available from: <http://www.repec.org> [Accessed on 1 June 2012].
- Kumar, A., Singh, K.M. & Sinha S. 2010. Institutional credit to agricultural sector in India: Status, performance and determinants. *Agricultural Economics Research Review*, 23:223–264.
- Kumar, C.S., Turvey, C.G. & Kropp, J.D. 2013. The impact of credit constraints on farm households: Survey results from India and China. *Applied Economic Perspectives and Policy*, 00(00): 1–20.
- Lahiff, E. & Cousins, B. 2005. Smallholder agriculture and land reform in South Africa. *Institute of Development Studies Bulletin*, 36(2):127–131.



Land Bank. 2010. *Annual report*. Available from: <http://www.landbank.co.za/>  
[Accessed on 21 August 2011].

Lawal, W.A. & Abdullahi, I.B. 2011. Impact of informal agricultural financing on agricultural production in the rural economy of Kwara State, Nigeria. *International Journal of Business and Social Science*, 2(19):241–248.

Leary, M.T. 2009. Bank loan supply, lender choice, and corporate capital structure. *The Journal of Finance*, LXIV(3):1143–1185.

Lee, C., Lee, Y. & Wicks, B.E. 2004. Segmentation of festival motivation by nationality and satisfaction. *Tourism Management*, 25:61–70.

Levine, R. 2005. Finance and growth: Theory and evidence. In P. Aghion & S.N. Durlauf (eds.). *Handbook of economic growth*. Stanford, CA, USA: Kenneth Arrow, Stamford University, 1-1822.

Levine, R. & Zevros, S. 1998. Stock markets, banks and economic growth. *American Economic Review*, 88:537–558.

Lippman, T.W. 2010. Saudi Arabia's quest for "food security". *Middle East Policy*, XVII(1):90–98.

Lipsey, R.G. & Chrystal, K.A. 2004. *Economics*. Tenth edition. New York: Oxford University Press.

Lucarelli, B. 2010. Marxian theories of money, credit and crisis. *Capital and Class*, 34(2):199–214.

Lucas, R.E. Jr. 1988. On the mechanics of economic development. *Journal of Monetary Economics*, 22:3–42.

Luintel, K.B., Khan, M. & Theodoridis, K. 2008. Financial structure and economic growth. *Journal of Development Economics*, 86:181–200.

- MacCleod, N.D., MacDonald, C.D. & Van Oudtshoorn, F.P. 2008. Challenges for emerging livestock farmers in Limpopo province, South Africa. *African Journal of Range and Forage Science*, 25(2):71–77.
- Maddala, G.S. 1992. *Introduction to econometrics*. Second edition. New York: Macmillan.
- Mahabile, M., Lyne, M.C. & Panin, A. 2005. An empirical analysis of factors affecting the productivity of livestock in Southern Botswana. *Agrekon*, 44(1):99–117.
- Mahmud, M. 2003. The relationship between economic growth and capital structure of listed companies: Evidence of Japan, Malaysia and Pakistan. *The Pakistan Development Review*, 42(4):727–750.
- Maki, A. 2011. *Introduction to estimating economic models*. New York: Routledge.
- Makina, D. 2007. *Survey of profile of migrant Zimbabweans in South Africa: A pilot study*. Available from: [www.idasa.org.za/gbOutputFiles.asp?WriteContent=Y&RID=1994](http://www.idasa.org.za/gbOutputFiles.asp?WriteContent=Y&RID=1994) [Accessed on 30 April 2013].
- Makina, D. 2009. *Recovery of the financial sector and building financial inclusiveness*. United Nations Development Programme. Comprehensive Economic Recovery in Zimbabwe working paper series. Working paper no. 5.
- Mallick, S.K. 2012. *Disentangling the poverty effects of sectoral output, prices and policies in India*. South and South-West Asia Development Papers 1202. Available from: [www.sswa.unescap.org/meeting/documents](http://www.sswa.unescap.org/meeting/documents) [Accessed on 9 June 2014].
- Mandleni, B. & Anim, F.D.K. 2011. Climate change awareness and decision on adaptation measures by livestock farmers in South Africa. *Journal of Agricultural Science*, 3(3):258–268.

- Marques, L.M., Fuinhas, J.A. & Marques, A.C. 2013. Does stock market cause economic growth? Portuguese evidence of economic regime change. *Economic Modelling*, 32:316–324.
- McKee, T.B., Doesken, N.J. & Kleist, J. 1993. The relationship of drought frequency and duration to time scales. Paper presented at the Eighth Conference on Applied Climatology, 17–22 January, Anaheim, CA.
- McKinnon, R.I. 1973. *Money and capital in economic development*. Washington, DC: The Brookings Institution.
- Melitz, J. & Pardue, M. 1973. The demand and supply of commercial bank loans. *Journal of Money, Credit and Banking*, 5(2):669–692.
- Miao, J. (2005). Optimal capital structure and industry dynamics. *The Journal of Finance*, LX(6): 2621--2659.
- Mihalca, G. 2007. The relationship between financial development and economic growth in Romania. Paper presented at the 2<sup>nd</sup> Central European Conference in Regional Science, 10-13 October, Faculty of Economics, Technical University of Kosice, Novy Smokovec.
- Mishkin, F.S. 1992. *The economics of money, banking and financial markets*. Second edition. New York: Amazon.
- Mitchell, S., Andersson, N., Ngxowa, N. & Merhi, M. 2008. A community-based impact assessment of the Wild Coast spatial development initiative, 1997–2004. *Development Southern Africa* 25(1):119–132.
- Modigliani, F. & Miller, M.H. 1958. The cost of capital, corporate finance and the theory of investment. *The American Economic Review*, 48(3):261–297.
- Modigliani, F. & Miller, M. 1963. Corporate income taxes and cost of capital: A correction. *American Economic Review*, 53:443–553.

- Moghaddam, M. 2010. Co-integrated money in the production function – evidence and implications. *Applied Economics*, 42:957–963.
- Morales, M.F. 2003. Financial intermediation in a model of growth through creative destruction. *Macroeconomic Dynamics*, 7(3):363–393.
- Mouton, J. 2001. *How to succeed in your master's & doctoral studies: A South African guide and resource book*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
- Moyo, S. 2002. Using market research to inform product development: The case of small farmer financial products in South Africa. *Agrekon*, 41(2):189–194.
- Mudhara, M. 2010. Agrarian transformation in smallholder agriculture in South Africa: A diagnosis of bottlenecks and public policy options. Conference paper presented at 'Overcoming inequality and structural poverty in South Africa: Towards inclusive growth and development', 20–22 September, Johannesburg.
- Mudyazvivi, E. & Maunze, S. (2008). Developing viable business with smallholders through local service providers – the case of banana (*Musa spp.*) value chain development in Zimbabwe. Paper presented at the International Conference on Banana and Plantain in Africa: Harnessing International Partnerships to Increase Research Impact.
- Myers, S.C. & Majluf, N.S. 1984. Corporate financing and investment decisions when firms have information that investors do not have. *Journal of Financial Economics*, 13(2):187–221.
- Nair, R.D. 2008. Food security in Africa: Challenges and interventions. *The Icfai Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 1:61–76.

- Neuman, W.L. 2006. *Social research methods: Qualitative and quantitative approaches*. Sixth edition. London: Pearson Education.
- Ngepah, N. 2009. *Inequality, agricultural production and poverty: With focus on large-scale/small-scale sugarcane farms in South Africa*. Working paper series. University of Cape Town, South Africa: Centre of Evaluation for Global Action.
- Ngepah, N. 2010. Inequality, agricultural production and poverty: With focus on large-scale/small-scale sugarcane farms in South Africa. *African Journal of Agricultural and Resource Economics*, 6(1):353–371.
- Nkurunziza, J.D. 2010. The effect of credit on growth and convergence of firm size in Kenyan manufacturing. *The Journal of Trade and Economic Development*, 19(3):465–494.
- Nokelainen, P. (N.d.). *Structural equation modeling with AMOS*. Available from: [http://www15.uta.fi/arkisto/aktk/lectures/sem\\_en/pdf/sem\\_exercise\\_v2.5.pdf](http://www15.uta.fi/arkisto/aktk/lectures/sem_en/pdf/sem_exercise_v2.5.pdf) [Accessed on 22-10-2013].
- Nosa, O.A. & Ose, E.D. 2010. Capital structure and corporate performance in Nigeria: An empirical investigation. *AAU Journal of Management Sciences*, 1(1):43–52.
- Nuthall, P. 2009. Modelling the origins of managerial ability in agricultural production. *The Australian Journal of Agricultural and Resource Economics*, 53:413–436.
- Nwosu, F.O., Oguoma, N.N.O., Ben-Chendo, N.G. & Henri-Ukoha, A. 2010. The agricultural credit guarantee scheme: Its roles, problems and prospects in Nigeria's quest for agricultural development. *Researcher*, 2(2):87–90.

- Obilor, S.I. 2013. The impact of commercial banks' credit to agriculture on agricultural development in Nigeria: An econometric analysis. *International Journal of Business, Humanities and Technology*, 3(1):85–94.
- Oczkowski, E. 2003. *Two-stage least squares (2SLS) and structural equation models (SEM)*. Available from: <http://csusap.csu.edu.au/~eoczkwows/home.htm> [Accessed on 16-07-2013].
- Odeniran, S.O. & Udejaja, E.A. 2010. Financial sector development and economic growth: Empirical evidence from Nigeria. *Economic and Financial Review*, 48(3):91–124.
- Odhiambo, N. 2011. Financial intermediaries versus financial markets: A South African experience. *International Business and Economics Research Journal*, 10(2):77–84.
- Odhiambo, N.M. 2007. Supply-leading versus demand-following hypothesis: Empirical evidence from three SSA countries. *African Development Review*, 19(2):254–279.
- Odhiambo, N.M. 2010. Finance-investment-growth nexus in South Africa: An ARDL-bounds testing procedure. *Economic Change Restructuring*, 43(3):205–219.
- Oettle, N., Fakir, S., Wentzel, W., Giddings, S. & Whiteside, M. 1998. *Encouraging sustainable smallholder agriculture in South Africa*. Agricultural Services Reform in Southern Africa Available from <http://www.eldis.org/fulltext/rsa.pdf> [Accessed on 14-04-2013].
- Okunade, E.O. 2007. Accessibility of agricultural credit inputs to women farmers of Isoya Rural Development Project. *Research Journal of Agriculture and Biological Sciences*, 3(3):138–142.

- Oladeebo, J.O. & Oladeebo, O.E. 2008. Determinants of loan repayment among smallholder farmers in Ogbomoso agricultural zone of Oyo State, Nigeria. *Journal of Social Sciences*, 17(1):59–62.
- Olaitan, M.A. 2006. Finance for small and medium enterprises: Nigeria's agricultural credit guarantee scheme fund. *Journal of International Farm Management*, 3(2):1–9.
- Olawale, F. & Garwe, D. 2010. Obstacles to the growth of new SMEs in South Africa: A principal component analysis approach. *African Journal of Business Management* 4(5):729–738.
- Olofin, S.O. & Afangideh, U.J. (N.d.). *Financial structure and economic growth in Nigeria: A macroeconomic approach*. Available from:  
[http://www.africametrics.org/documents/conference08/day2/session5/olofin\\_afangideh.pdf](http://www.africametrics.org/documents/conference08/day2/session5/olofin_afangideh.pdf) [Accessed on 20 March 2013].
- Olubode-Awosola, O.O., Idowu, E.O. & Van Schalkwyk, H.D. 2006. Assessing irrigation projects performance for sustainable irrigation policy reform. *Irrigation and Drainage Systems*, 20:303–315.
- Oni, O.A., Amao, J.O. & Ogbowa, O. 2005. Determinants of credit demand among rural farming household in Ose local government: Ondo State of Nigeria. *Journal of Financial Management and Analysis*, 18(2):76–80.
- Ortmann, G.F. & King, R.P. 2007. Agricultural cooperatives II: Can they facilitate access of small-scale farmers in South Africa to input and product markets? *Agrekon*, 46(2):219–244.
- Ozcan, B. & Ari, A. 2011. An empirical analysis of relationship between financial development and economic growth: The Turkish case. *Business and Economics Research Journal*, 2(1):121–142.

- Ozturk, I. 2007. Foreign direct investment-growth nexus: A review of the recent literature. *International Journal of Applied Econometrics and Quantitative Studies*, 4(2): 79-98.
- Palmer, K. & Sender, J. 2006. Prospects of on-farm self-employment and poverty reduction: An analysis of the South African income and expenditure survey 2000. *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*, 24(3):347–376.
- Pameroy, C. & Jacob, S. 2004. From mangos to manufacturing: Uneven development and its impact on social well-being in the Dominican Republic. *Social Indicators Research*, 65(1):73–107.
- Patil, B.V. 2008. Agricultural indebtedness: Crises and revival. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 43(5), 2–8 February:47–52.
- Patrick, H.T. 1966. Financial development and economic growth in developing countries. *Economic Development and Cultural Change*, 14(2):174–189.
- Pesaran, H.H. & Shin, Y. 1999. Generalised impulse response analysis in linear multivariate models. *Economics Letters*, 58: 17-29.
- Pindyck, R.S. & Rubinfeld, D.L. 1991. *Econometric models & economic forecasts*. Third edition. New York: McGraw-Hill.
- Quirk, K.J., Keith, T.Z. & Quirk, J.T. 2001. Employment during high school and student achievement: Longitudinal analysis of national data. *The Journal of Educational Research*, 95(1):4–10.
- Qureshi, S., Nubi, I. & Faruqee, R. 1996. *Rural finance for growth and poverty alleviation*. World Bank policy research working paper no. 1593.
- Qureshi, S. K. & Shah, A. (1992). A critical review of rural credit policy in Pakistan. *The Pakistan Development Review*, 31(4): 781-801.



- Rachdi, H. & Mbarek, H.B. 2011. The causality between financial development and economic growth: Panel data cointegration and GMM system approaches. *International Journal of Economics and Finance*, 3(1):143–151.
- Rafiee, S., Avval, S. H. M. & Mohammadi, A. (2010). Modelling and sensitivity analysis of energy inputs for apple production in Iran. *Energy*, 35: 3301-3306.
- Rajan, R. & Zingales, L. 1998. Financial dependence and growth. *American Economic Review*, 88(3):559–586.
- Rajni, P. (2013). Linkages between export, import and capital formation in India. *International Research Journal of Social Sciences*, 2(3): 16-19.
- Ramakrishna, G. & Rao, S.V. 2012. The long run relationship between savings and investment in Ethiopia: A cointegration and ECM approach. *Developing Country Studies*, 2(4):1–7.
- Raykov, T. & Marcoulides, G.A. 2000. A method for comparing completely standardised solutions in multiple groups. *Structural Equation Modeling*, 7:292–308.
- Rioja, F. & Valev, N. 2004. Does one size fit all? A re-examination of the finance and growth relationship. *Journal of Development Economics*, 74(2):429–447.
- Rioja, F. & Valev, F. 2009. Finance and the sources of growth at various stages of economic development. *Economic Inquiry*, 42(1):127–140.
- Robinson, J. 1952. *The generalisation of the general theory in the rate of interest and other essays*. London: McMillian.

- Rother, H., Hall, R. & London, L. 2008. Pesticide use among emerging farmers in South Africa: Contributing factors and stakeholder perspectives. *Development Southern Africa*, 25(4):399–424.
- Rouault, J. & Richard, Y. 2003. Intensity and spatial extension of drought in South Africa at different time scales. *Water SA*, 29(4):489–500.
- RSA, DAFF (Republic of South Africa, Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries). 2009. *Abstract of agricultural statistics*. Available from: <http://www.daff.gov.za> [Accessed on 19 August 2011].
- RSA, DAFF (Republic of South Africa, Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries). 2010. *Abstract of agricultural statistics*. Available from: <http://www.daff.gov.za> [Accessed on 19 August 2011].
- RSA, DAFF (Republic of South Africa, Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries). 2011. *Abstract of agricultural statistics*. Available from: <http://www.daff.gov.za> [Accessed on 19 August 2011].
- RSA, DAFF (Republic of South Africa, Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries). 2012. *Abstract of agricultural statistics*. Available from: <http://www.daff.gov.za> [Accessed on 29 January 2013].
- RSA, DAFF (Republic of South Africa, Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries). 2013. *Economic review of the South African agriculture*. Available from: <http://www.daff.gov.za> [Accessed on 9 June 2014].
- RSA, DoT (Republic of South Africa, Department of Transport). 2007. *Annual report*. Available from: <http://www.transport.gov.za/siteimgs/Annual%20Report%2007-08.pdf> [Accessed on 10 September 2011].
- RSA, South Africa. South African Weather Service. (2012). Available from: <http://www.weathersa.co.za/> [Accessed: 28-02-2014].

Saint-Paul, G. 1992. Technological choice, financial markets and economic development. *European Economic Review*, 36(4): 763–781.

Saleem, M.A. & Jan, F.A. 2011. The impact of agricultural credit on agricultural productivity in Dera Ismail Khan (District). *European Journal of Business Management*, 3(2):1–7.

Salim, M. & Yadav, R. 2012. Capital structure and firm performance: Evidence from Malaysian Listed Companies. *Procedia – Social and Behavioral Sciences*, 65:156–166.

Salkind, N.J. 2012. *Exploring research*. Eighth edition. Thousand Oaks, CA: Pearson Education.

Samuelson, P.A. 1979. Paul Douglas's measurement of production functions and marginal productivities. *Journal of Political Economy*, 87(5): 923–39.

Samuelson, P.A. & Nordhaus, W.D. 1998. *Economics*. 16<sup>th</sup> edition. Boston, MA: Irwin/McGraw-Hill.

SARB (South African Reserve Bank). 2000. *Annual report*. Available from: <http://www.resbank.co.za/Lists/News%20and%20Publications/Attachments/4666/Annual%20Report%202010-11.pdf> [Accessed on 30 August 2011].

SARB (South African Reserve Bank). 2009. *Annual report – 2009*. Available from: <https://www.resbank.co.za/Lists/News%20and%20Publications/Attachments/4011/Annual+Report+2008.pdf> [Accessed on 30 August 2011].

SARB (South African Reserve Bank). 2010. *Annual report*. Available from: <http://www.resbank.co.za/Lists/News%20and%20Publications/Attachments/4666/Annual%20Report%202010-11.pdf> [Accessed on 30 August 2011].

- SARB (South African Reserve Bank). 2011. *Annual report*. Available from: <http://www.resbank.co.za/Lists/News%20and%20Publications/Attachments/4688/AER%202011.pdf> [Accessed on 28 February 2014].
- SARB (South African Reserve Bank). 2012. *Annual report*. Available from: <https://www.resbank.co.za/Lists/News%20and%20Publications/Attachments/5081/Annual%20Report%20Full2012.pdf> [Accessed on 24-08-2013].
- Schneider, K. & Gugerty, M.K. 2011. Agricultural productivity and poverty reduction: Linkages and pathways. *The Evans School Review*, 1(1):56–74.
- Schreiber, J.B., Nora, A., Stage, F.K., Barlow, E.A. & King, J. 2006. Reporting structural equation modeling and confirmatory factor analysis results: A review. *The Journal of Educational Research*, 99(6):323–338.
- Schumpeter, J. (1934). *The Theory of Economic Development*. New York, Harvard University Press.
- Schumpeter, J.A. 1911. *The theory of economic development*. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press.
- Shah, K., Khan, H., Khan, J. & Khan, Z. 2008. Impact of agricultural credit on farm productivity and income of farmers in mountainous agriculture in Northern Pakistan: A case study of selected villages in District Chitral. *Sarhad Journal of Agriculture*, 24(4):713–718.
- Shahbaz, M., Shabbir, S.M. & Butt, M.S. 2011. *Effect of financial development on agricultural development on agricultural growth in Pakistan: New extensions from bounds test to level relationships and granger causality tests*. MPRA paper no. 34162. Available from: <http://mpra.ub.uni-muenchen.de/34162/> [Accessed on 14-11-2013].

- Shan, J. 2005. Does financial development lead economic growth? A vector auto-regression appraisal. *Applied Economics*, 37(12):1353–1367.
- Shan, J. & Jianhong, Q. 2006. Does financial development 'lead' economic growth? The case of China. *Annals of Economics and Finance*, 1:197–216.
- Shaw, E. 1973. *Financial deepening in economic development*. London: Oxford University Press.
- Shen, J. 2006. A simultaneous estimation of environmental Kuznets curve: Evidence from China. *China Economic Review*, 17:383–394.
- Sial, M.H., Awan, M.S. & Waqas, M. 2011a. *Institutional credit and agricultural production nexus*. MPRA paper no. 30392. Available from: <http://mpra.ub.uni-muenchen.de/30932/> [Accessed on 26-06-2013].
- Sial, M.H., Awan, M.S. & Waqas, M. 2011b. Role of institutional credit on agricultural production: A time series analysis of Pakistan. *International Journal of Economics and Finance*, 3(2):126–132.
- Siddiqi, M.W.M. & Baluch, K.N. 2004. Institutional credit: A policy tool for enhancement of agricultural income of Pakistan. *International Research Journal of Arts & Humanities*, 37:157–174.
- Sidhu, R.S.S, Vatta, K. & Kaur, A. 2008. Dynamics of institutional agricultural credit and growth in Punjab: Contribution and demand-supply gap. *Agricultural Economics Research Review*, 21:407–414.
- Simar, L. & Wilson, P. 2007. Estimation and inference in two-stage, semi-parametric models of production process. *Journal of Econometrics*, 136(1):31–64.
- Simsir, N.C. 2012. An econometric analysis of the relationships between economic growth and agricultural credits for pro-poor growth in Turkey. *International Journal of Social Sciences and Humanity Studies*, 4(2):355–364.

- Singelis, T.M., Triandis, H.C., Bhawuk, D.P.S. & Gelfand, M.J. 1995. Horizontal and vertical dimensions of individualism and collectivism: A theoretical and measurement refinement. *Cross-Cultural Research*. Available from: <http://ccr.sagepub.com/content/29/3/240> [Accessed on 18 July 2014].
- Singh, B.B. & Ajeigbe, H. 2007. Improved cowpea-cereals-based cropping systems for household food security and poverty reduction in West Africa. *Journal of Crop Improvement*, 19(1/2):157–172.
- Singh, S., Kaur, M. & Kingra, H.S. 2009. Inadequacies of institutional agricultural credit system in Punjab State. *Agricultural Economics Research Review*, 22:309–318.
- Smith, E.E. & Perks, S. 2010. Perceptual study of the impact of green practice implementation on business functions. *Southern African Business Review*, 14(3):1–29.
- Sogo-Temi, J.S. & Olubiyo, S.O. 2004. The role of agricultural credit in the development of agricultural sector: The Nigerian case. *African Review of Money, Finance and Banking*, 101–116.
- Soumadi, M.M. & Hayajneh, O.S. 2012. Capital structure and corporate performance: Empirical study on the public Jordanian shareholdings firms listed in the Amman Stock Market. *European Scientific Journal*, 8(22):173–189.
- South African Government Information. (n.d.) Year. *A short history of South Africa*. Available from: [http://www.info.gov.za/aboutsa/history.htm#early\\_inhabitants](http://www.info.gov.za/aboutsa/history.htm#early_inhabitants) [Accessed on 9 June 2012].

- Speranza, C.I. 2010. Drought coping and adaptation strategies: Understanding adaptations to climate change in agro-pastoral livestock production in Mukueni District, Kenya. *European Journal of Development Research*, 22(5):623–642.
- Sriram, M.S. 2007. Productivity of rural credit: A review of issues and some recent literature. *International Journal of Rural Management*, 3:245-268.
- Stammer, D. 1972. Financial development and economic growth in underdeveloped countries: Comment. *Economic Development and Cultural Change*, 20(2):318–325.
- Stats SA (Statistics South Africa). 2010. *Concepts and definitions for Statistics South Africa Version 3*. Available at: [http://www.statssa.gov.za/inside\\_statssa/standardisation/Concepts\\_and\\_Definitions\\_%20StatsSAV3.pdf](http://www.statssa.gov.za/inside_statssa/standardisation/Concepts_and_Definitions_%20StatsSAV3.pdf) [Accessed on 26 October 2011].
- Stats SA (Statistics South Africa). 2011. *Municipal fact sheet*. Available at: [http://Statssa.gov.za/census2011/products/census\\_2011\\_fact\\_sheet.pdf](http://Statssa.gov.za/census2011/products/census_2011_fact_sheet.pdf) [Accessed on 26 October 2011].
- Stats SA (Statistics South Africa). 2014. *Statistical release, P0441. Gross domestic product*. Available from: <http://Statssa.gov.za/publications/P0441/P04412ndQuarter2014.pdf> [Accessed on 15 October 2014].
- Steyn, A.G.W., Smit, C.F. & Strasheim, C. 1994. *Modern statistics in practice*. Pretoria: Van Schaik.
- Stigler, S.M. 1981. Gauss and the invention of Least Squares. *The Annals of Statistics*, 9(3):465–474.
- Stulz, R.M. 2000. Financial structure, corporate finance and economic growth. *International Review of Finance*, 1(1):11–38.

- Sufi, A. 2009. Bank lines of credit in corporate finance: An empirical analysis. *The Review of Financial Studies*, 22(3):1057–1088.
- Suphannachart, W. & Warr, P. 2011. Research and productivity in Thai agriculture. *The Australian Journal of Agricultural and Resources Economics*, 55:35–52.
- Swain, R.B. 2007. The demand and supply of credit for households. *Applied Economics*, 39:2681–2692.
- Taha, Z., Anis, O. & Hassen, S. 2013. Banking intermediation and economic growth: Some evidence from MENA countries. *Advances in Management and Applied Economics*, 3(4):51–57.
- Tan, B.H. 2008. *Cobb-Douglas production function*. Available from: <http://docents.fe.unl.pt/~jamador/Macro/cob-douglas.pdf> [Accessed on 29 July 2012].
- Temple, J. 2010. Aggregate production functions, growth economics, and the part-time tyranny of identity: A reply to Felipe and McCombie. *International Review of Economics*, 24(6):685–692.
- Theil, H. 1953. *Repeated least-squares applied to complete equation systems*. The Hague: The Central Planning Bureau.
- Toda, H.Y. & Yamamoto, T. 1995. Statistical inference in vector autoregressions with possibly integrated processes. *Journal of Econometrics*, 66:225–250.
- Tomer, A. & Pugesek, B.H. 2003. Guidelines for the implementation and publication of structural equation models. In: B.H. Pugesek, A. Tomer & A. von Eye (eds.). *Structural equation modeling: Applications in ecological and evolutionary biology*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.



- Tong, H., Kumar, T.H. & Huang, Y. 2011. *Developing econometrics*. West Sussex: Wiley.
- Tripathi, A. & Prasad, A.R. 2010. An overview of agrarian economy of India: Performance and determinants. *Journal of Agricultural Economics*, VII(2):62–82.
- Turvey, C.G., He, G. & Ma, J. 2012. Farm credit and credit demand elasticities in Shaanxi and Gansu, People's Republic of China. *China Economic Review* (2012). doi:10.1016/j.chieco.2012.05.004
- Udoh, E. 2011. An examination of public expenditure, private investment and agricultural sector growth in Nigeria: Bounds testing approach. *International Journal of Business and Social Science*, 2(13), Special Issue:285–292.
- Varghese, A. 2005. Bank-moneylender linkage as an alternative to bank competition in rural credit markets. *Oxford Economic Papers* 57(2):315–335.
- Vink, N., Tregurtha, N. & Kirsten, J. (2002). South Africa's changing agricultural trade regime, paper presented to Trade and Industrial Policy Strategies Annual Forum 2002, Muldersdrift, September 17-18.
- Von Braun, J. 2008. *Food and financial crises: Implications for agriculture and the poor*. International Research Institute Food Policy Report: 1–17. Available from: <http://books.google.com> [Accessed on 29 June 2010].
- Westerberg, L., Holmgren, K., Borjeson, L., Hakansson, N.T., Lualumaas, V., Ryner, M. & Oberg, H. 2010. The development of the ancient irrigation system at Engaruka, northern Tanzania: Physical and societal factors. *The Geographical Journal*, 176(4):304–318.
- Wiener, N. 1956. The theory of production. *Modern Mathematics for Engineers*, 1:125-139.

- Wolf, E. N. (1991). Capital formation and productivity convergence over the long term. *American Economic Journal*, 81(3): 565-579.
- Wolde-Rufael, Y. 2009. Re-examining the financial development and economic growth nexus in Kenya. *Economic Modelling*, 26:1140–1146.
- Woodhouse, P. (2012). New investment, old challenges. Land deals and the water constraint in African agriculture. *The Journal of Peasant Studies*, 39(3-4): 777-794.
- World Bank Development Report. 2008. *Agriculture for development*. Available from: [https://  
http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/EXTDEC/EXTRESEARCH/EXTWDRS/0,,contentMDK:23062293~pagePK:478093~piPK:477627~theSitePK:477624,00.html](https://http://web.worldbank.org/WBSITE/EXTERNAL/EXTDEC/EXTRESEARCH/EXTWDRS/0,,contentMDK:23062293~pagePK:478093~piPK:477627~theSitePK:477624,00.html) [Accessed on 31 September 2013].
- Wynne, A.T. & Lyne, M.C. 2003. An empirical analysis of factors affecting the growth of small-scale poultry enterprises in KwaZulu-Natal. *Development Southern Africa*, 20(5):563–577.
- Yaslioglu, E., Aslan, S.T.A., Kirmikil, M., Gundogdu, K.S. & Arici, I. 2009. Changes in farm management and agricultural activities and their effect on farmers' satisfaction from land consolidation: The case of Bursa-Karacabey, Turkey. *European Planning Studies*, 17(2):327–340.
- Yay, G. & Oktayer, A. 2009. Financial development and economic growth: A comparative analysis. *Romanian Journal of Economic Forecasting*, 3:56–74.
- Yucel, F. 2009. Causal relationships between financial development, trade openness and economic growth: The case of Turkey. *Journal of Social Sciences*, 5(1):33–42.
- Zellner, A. & Theil, H. 1962. Three-stage least squares: Simultaneous equations. *Econometrica*, 30(1): 54-78.

Zhengfei, G. & Lansik, A.O. 2006. The source of productivity growth in Dutch agriculture: A perspective of finance. *American Journal of Economics*, 88(3):644–656.

Zuberi, A.H. 1989. Production function, institutional credit and agricultural development in Pakistan. *The Pakistan Development Review*, 28(1):43–56.

# LIST OF APPENDICES

## Appendix 1: Research instrument

Resp.  
no.

--	--	--

<b>- Determinants of demand for formal and informal credit by smallholder farmers in South Africa -</b>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

Dear respondent

Thank you for your willingness to participate in this survey. The purpose of the survey is to determine the factors that influence the demand for credit for your farming business. The survey should not take more than **30 minutes** to complete. This is an anonymous and confidential survey. You cannot be identified and the answers you provide will be used for academic research purposes only.

**Please answer all the questions by placing a cross (✕) in the appropriate block.** There are no right or wrong answers.

### A. Farmer's demographic characteristics

Q1 Please indicate the age of the head of the household.

20–30	1
31–40	2
41–50	3
Over 50	4

Q2 What is your marital status?

Single	1
Married	2
Widowed	3
Divorced	4
Separated	5

Q3 Please indicate your level of education.

University graduate in agriculture	1
College graduate in agriculture	2
National Senior Certificate	3
Primary school	4
Did not go to school	5

Q4. Please indicate the number of your family members.

1–3	1
4–6	2
7–10	3
Over 10	4

Q5 Please indicate your gender.

Male	1
Female	2

Q6 What is the type of ownership (legal form) of your farm?

Sole proprietor	1
Leasehold	2
Communal	3
Renting	4
Partnership	5

## **B PRODUCTION INFORMATION**

Q7 Please indicate the size of your land in hectares.

Less than 5 ha	1
5–10 ha	2
11–15 ha	3
16–20 ha	4
21 ha and above	5

Q8 The type of soil on my farm is:

Sandy	1
Clay	2
Sweet grass	3
Sour grass	4

Q9 I practise the following type of farming:

Conventional	1
Organic	2

Q10 How many hours do you spend on the farm per hectare per person per day?

Less than 2	1
3–5	2
6–8	3
9–11	4
More than 11	5

Q11 How many family members work on the farm?

Less than 2	1
3–5	2
6–8	3
9–10	4
More than 10	5

Q12 Please indicate how many non-family members work on the farm.

Less than 5	1
6–10	2
11–15	3
16–20	4
More than 20	5

Q13 Which of the following crops and/or animals do you produce?

Maize	1
Rice	2
Wheat	3
Cattle	4
Goats	5
Sheep	6
Other (specify)	7

Q14 What is your gross agricultural output in Rands for the last agricultural season?

Less than 50 000	1
50 001–60 000	2
60 001–70 000	3
70 001–80 000	4
80 001 and above	5

## C FINANCIAL INFORMATION

Q15 Please indicate your household income in Rands for the previous season.

10 000–15 000	1
15 001–20 000	2
20 001–25 000	3
25 001–30 000	4
30 001 and above	5

Q16 Please indicate the ratio of agricultural income to total family income (%).

Less than 5%	1
6% – 8%	2
9% – 10%	3
11% – 12%	4
Over 12%	5

Q17 What proportion of household income were you able to save last year?

None	1
<5%	2
5% – 10%	3
11% – 15%	4
16% – 20%	5
21% and above	6

Q18 Please indicate your family's estimated total assets at beginning of the last agricultural season (2011/2012).

10 000–20 000	1
20 001–30 000	2
30 001–40 000	3
40 001–50 000	4
Over 50 000	5



Q19 What were the average total current assets (cash and debtors) available after paying current liabilities?

30 000–40 000	1
40 001–45 000	2
45 001–50 000	3
50 001–55 000	4
55 001 and above	5

Q20 Please indicate the estimated value of fixed assets.

Less than 50 000	
50 001–60 000	
60 001–70 000	
70 001–80 000	
80 001 and above	

Q21 Please indicate your total short-term debt.

None	1
Less than 35 000	2
35 001–40 000	3
40 001–45 000	4
45 001–50 000	5
50 001 and above	6

Q22 Please indicate your total long-term debt.

None	1
Less than 110 000	2
110 001–120 000	3
120 001–130 000	4
130 001–140 000	5
140 001 and above	6

Q23 What were the average monthly expenses?

Less than 2 000	1
2 001–4 000	2
4 001–6 000	3
6 001–8 000	4
8 001 and above	5

Q24 What was the family's net worth at the beginning of the last agricultural season?

Less than 10 000	1
10 001–15 000	2
15 001–20 000	3
20 001–25 000	4
Over 25 000	5

Q25 The following factors negatively affect my output.

Lack of access to credit	1
Lack of adequate land	2
Lack of inputs	3
Lack of expertise	4
Insufficient water	5
Lack of extension services	6
Lack of equipment	7
Other (specify):	8

#### **D BORROWER ATTITUDES TOWARDS BORROWING**

Q26 Are you a member of a union?

Yes	1
No	2

Q27 Loan products from my local bank are flexible enough to meet my ability to repay when I sell my products/at harvest.

Strongly agree	1
Agree	2
Neutral	3
Disagree	4
Strongly disagree	5

Q28 Local banks will provide loans to agriculture even when there is a downturn in the agricultural economy.

Strongly agree	1
Disagree	2
Neutral	3
Agree	4
Strongly disagree	5

Q29 How many loans did you receive last season?

Did not apply	1
1	2
2	3
3	4
More than 3	5
Loan application declined	6

Q30 Family culture is to borrow as little as possible.

Strongly disagree	1
Disagree	2
Neutral	3
Moderately agree	4
Strongly agree	5

Q31 Prefer to borrow from a friend or relative.

Sometimes	1
Not at all	2

Q32 Do not like to be indebted to a bank.

Sometimes	1
Not at all	2

## **E CREDIT DEMAND AND CREDIT RATIONING VARIABLES**

Q33 Which bank/institution did you borrow from?

Absa	1
Nedbank	2
Standard	3
FNB	4
Land bank	5
Stokvel	6
Cooperative	7
Microfinance institution	8
Peer farmers	9
Government	10
Other (specify)	11

Q34 How much credit did you receive last season?

Less than 100 000	1
100 001–150 000	2
150 001–200 000	3
200 001–250 000	4
250 001 and over	5

Q35 What form of collateral have you offered or would you offer to your bank/lender?

Mortgage bond over farm land and buildings	1
Notarial bond over movable assets	2
Guarantee (specify)	3
Personal property	4
None	5

Q36 If interest rates on bank loans were lower than current interest rates I would more likely borrow from a bank.

Strongly disagree	1
Agree	2
Neutral	3
Agree	4
Strongly agree	5

Q37 If I was offered a larger loan at the same interest rate, I would borrow more.

Strongly agree	1
Agree	2
Neutral	3
Disagree	4
Strongly disagree	5

Q38 If I could get adequate credit from a bank I would:

Leave agriculture and start a business	1
Remain in agriculture and expand	2
Remain in agriculture and start new business	3
Address pressing family needs	4
Other (specify)	5

Q39 If I could get credit I would use it to buy:

Fertiliser, seed, pesticides	1
Pay workers	2
Irrigation equipment	3
Tractor and machinery	4
Other (specify)	5

Q40 The following factors limit me from borrowing from banks.

High transaction costs	1
Distance to the bank	2
High interest rates	3
Bad customer service	4
Payment of bribe	5
Lack of collateral	6
Long and difficult application procedure	7
Long time taken to approve loans	8
Long time taken to disburse loans	9
Might lose assets pledged as security	10
Fear of application being turned down	11
Do not need a loan	12

**Thank you for completing the survey.  
I appreciate your assistance.**

## Appendix 2: Informed consent for participation in an academic research study

### Dept. of Finance, Risk Management and Banking

#### AN EMPIRICAL STUDY OF THE IMPACT OF BANK CREDIT ON AGRICULTURAL OUTPUT IN SOUTH AFRICA

Research conducted by:

Mr. J. Chisasa  
Cell: 073 293 4365

Dear Respondent

You are invited to participate in an academic research study conducted by Joseph Chisasa, a Doctoral student from the Department Finance, Risk Management and Banking at the University of South Africa.

The purpose of the study is first, to determine the factors that influence the demand and supply of credit to the smallholder farmers in South Africa. Secondly the study seeks to determine the impact of capital structure of smallholder farmers on access to bank credit supply in South Africa.

Please note the following:

- This study involves an anonymous survey. Your name will not appear on the questionnaire and the answers you give will be treated as strictly confidential. You cannot be identified in person based on the answers you give.
- Your participation in this study is very important to me. You may, however, choose not to participate and you may also stop participating at any time without any negative consequences.
- Please answer the questions in the attached questionnaire as completely and honestly as possible. This should not take more than 30 minutes of your time
- The results of the study will be used for academic purposes only and may be published in an academic journal. I will provide you with a summary of our findings on request.
- Please contact my promoter, Professor D. Makina on tel. 012 429-4832 or via e-mail at makind@unisa.ac.za if you have any questions or comments regarding the study.

Please sign the form to indicate that:

- You have read and understand the information provided above.
- You give your consent to participate in the study on a voluntary basis.

---

**Respondent's signature**

---

**Date**